

TENDER NO. KPPF/PROC/2-A/10/2023 BOREHOLE DRILLING ON PLOT LR. NO. 2259/708 BOGANI PARK, KAREN NAIROBI.

(TECHNICAL EVALUATION, SPECIFICATIONS AND BILLS OF QUANTITIES FOR BOREHOLE DRILLING)

(CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT)

(OPEN TENDER)

NOVEMBER 2023

Stima Plaza Annex, Kolobot Road, P.O. Box 1548 - 00600 Nairobi, Kenya.

TEL NO: +254 20 5029635/ 10 EMAIL: tenders@kppf.co.ke

PROJECT MANAGER & MECHNICAL ENGINEER

Norkun Intakes Ltd P.O. Box 605-00100

ALL CANDIDATES ARE ADVISED TO READ CAREFULLY THIS TENDER DOCUMENT IN ITS ENTIRETY BEFORE MAKING ANY BID

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TAB	BLE OF CONTENTS 2	
INV	ITATION TO TENDER	6
SEC	TION I - INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS	10
D	EFINITIONS	
SEE	CTION II - TENDER DATA SHEET (TDS)	90
2. 2. K		
SEC	TION III - EVALUATION CRITERIA	94
	1 THESE ARE MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS. THIS SHALL INCLUDE CONFIRMATION OF THE FOLLOWING:	
A. Q	UALIFICATION FORMS	99
B.	KEY PERSONNEL SCHEDULE	100
C.	TENDER FORM	101
D.	CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS QUESTIONNAIRE FORM	103
E.	TENDER SECURITY FORM – (BANK GUARANTEE) – NOT APPLICABLE	106
-)TENDER SECURITY FORM (SACCO SOCIETY, DEPOSIT TAKING MICRO FINANCE INSTITUTIONS, WOMEN ENTERPRISE ID & YOUTH ENTERPRISE FUND)	108
F.	DECLARATION FORM	111
G.	DRAFT LETTER OF NOTIFICATION OF AWARD	112
H.	DRAFT LETTER OF NOTIFICATION OF REGRET	113
I.	CONTRACT AGREEMENT FORM	114
J.	- PERFORMANCE SECURITY FORM (BANK GUARANTEE)	118
K.	- PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE WITH SIMILAR WORK	120
L.	– SITE VISIT FORM – NOT APPLICABLE	121
M.	– DETAILS OF SUBCONTRACTORS (IF APPLICABLE)	122
N.	- LETTER OF ACCEPTANCE	123
0.	LITIGATTION FORM	124
Р.	- MANUFACTURER'S AUTHORIZATION FORM	125
PAR	T III - THE CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT	129
SEC	TION VIII - GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC)	130
SEC	TION IX – SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT	185
SEC	TION X – SUPPLIER EVALUATION FORM	187
SEC	TION XI – DRAFT LETTER OF NOTIFICATION OF INTENT OF AWARD	191
SUE	B-CONTRACT AGREEMENT (KABCEC)	1
1.0	AGREEMENT	6
2.0	GENERAL OBLIGATIONS OF THE CONTRACTOR	9
3.0	GENERAL OBLIGATIONS OF THE SUB-CONTRACTOR	9
4.0	SUB-CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	10
5.0	GENERAL LIABILITY OF THE SUB-CONTRACTOR	10

6.0	INSURANCE AGAINST INJURY TO PERSONS AND PROPERTY	11
7.0	PERFORMANCE BOND	12
8.0	POSSESSION OF SITE AND COMMENCEMENT OF WORKS	12
9.0	PROJECT MANAGERS INSTRUCTIONS	12
10.0	VARIATIONS	13
11.0	LIABILITY FOR OWN EQUIPMENT	13
12.0	PROVISION OF FACILITIES BY THE CONTRACTOR	13
13.0	LIABILITY FOR OWN WORK	14
14.0	CO-OPERATION IN USE OF FACILITIES	14
15.0	ASSIGNMENT AND SUBLETTING	15
16.0	WORK PRIOR TO APPOINTMENT OF CONTRACTOR	15
17.0	SUB-CONTRACTOR DESIGN	15
18.0	SPECIFICATION OF GOODS, MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP	16
19.0	COMPLIANCE WITH STATUTORY AND OTHER REGULATIONS	16
20.0	ROYALTIES AND PATENT RIGHTS	16
21.0	ANTIQUITIES AND OTHER OBJECTS OF VALUE	16
22.0	SUSPENSION OF WORKS	17
23.0	PAYMENTS	17
24.0	PRACTICAL COMPLETION AND DEFECTS LIABILITY	19
25.0	EXTENSION OF TIME	19
26.0	LOSS AND EXPENSE CAUSED BY DISTURBANCE OF REGULAR PROGRESS	20
27.0	DAMAGES FOR DELAY IN COMPLETION	20
28.0	FLUCTATIONS	21
29.0	TERMINATION OF MAIN CONTRACT	21
30.0	TERMINATION OF SUB-CONTRACT.	22
31.0	SETTLEMENT OF DISPUTES	23
APPE	NDIX TO AGREEMENT AND CONDITIONS OF SUB-CONTRACT FOR BUILDING WORKS	27
SUB (CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE BOND	28
SECT	ON C	29
1.01	EXAMINATION OF TENDER DOCUMENTS	33
1.02	DISCREPANCIES	34
1.03	CONDITIONS OF SUB-CONTRACT AGREEMENT	34
1.04	PAYMENT	34
1.05	DEFINITION OF TERMS	34
1.06	SITE LOCATION	36
1.07	DURATION OF SUB-CONTRACT	36
1.08	SCOPE OF SUB-CONTRACT WORKS	36
1.09	EXTENT OF THE SUB-CONTRACTOR'S DUTIES	36
1.10	EXECUTION OF THE WORKS	37
1.11	VALIDITY OF TENDER	37
1.12	FIRM – PRICE SUB-CONTRACT	37
1.13	VARIATION	37

1.14	PRIME COST AND PROVISIONAL SUMS	38
1.15	BOND	38
1.16	GOVERNMENT LEGISLATION AND REGULATIONS	38
1.17	IMPORT DUTY AND VALUE ADDED TAX	38
1.18	INSURANCE COMPANY FEES	38
1.19	PROVISION OF SERVICES BY THE MAIN CONTRACTOR	39
1.20	SUPPLIERS	39
1.21	SAMPLES AND MATERIALS GENERALLY	39
1.22	ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE AND CONTRACTUAL RESPONSIBILITY	40
1.23	BILLS OF QUANTITIES	40
1.24	SUB-CONTRACTOR'S OFFICE IN KENYA	40
1.25	BUILDER'S WORK	41
1.26	STRUCTURAL PROVISION FOR THE WORKS	41
1.27	POSITION OF SERVICES, PLANT, EQUIPMENT, FITTINGS AND APPARATUS	41
1.28	CHECKING OF WORK	42
1.29	SETTING TO WORK AND REGULATING SYSTEM	42
1.30	IDENTIFICATION OF PLANT COMPONENTS	42
1.31	CONTRACT DRAWINGS	43
1.32	WORKING DRAWINGS	43
1.33	RECORD DRAWINGS (AS INSTALLED) AND INSTRUCTIONS	44
1.34	MAINTENANCE MANUAL	45
1.35	HAND-OVER	46
1.36	PAINTING	46
1.37	SPARES	46
1.38	TESTING AND INSPECTION – MANUFACTURED PLANT	47
1.39	TESTING AND INSPECTION -INSTALLATION	47
1.40	LABOUR CAMPS	47
1.41	STORAGE OF MATERIALS	47
1.42	INITIAL MAINTENANCE	48
1.43	MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING AFTER COMPLETION OF THE INITIAL MAINTENANCE	48
1.44	TRADE NAMES	48
1.45	WATER AND ELECTRICITY FOR THE WORKS	49
1.46	PROTECTION	49
1.47	DEFECTS AFTER COMPLETION	49
1.48	DAMAGES FOR DELAY	49
1.49	CLEAR AWAY ON COMPLETION	49
1.50	FINAL ACCOUNT	49
1.51	FAIR WAGES	50
1.52	SUPERVISION	50
1.53	TEST CERTIFICATES	50
1.54	LABOUR	50
1.55	DISCOUNT TO THE MAIN CONTRACTOR	51

1.56	GUARANTEE	51
1.57	DIRECT CONTRACTS	51
1.58	ATTENDANCE UPON THE TRADESMEN ETC	51
1.59	TRADE UNIONS	51
1.60	LOCAL AND OTHER AUTHORITIES NOTICES AND FEES	51
1.61	ASSIGNMENT OR SUBLETTING	52
1.62	PARTIAL COMPLETION	52
1.63	TEMPORARY WORKS	52
1.64	PATENT RIGHTS	52
1.65	MOBILIZATION AND DEMOBILIZATION	53
1.66	EXTENDED PRELIMINARIES	53
1.67	SUPERVISION BY ENGINEER AND SITE MEETINGS	53
1.68	AMENDMENT TO SCOPE OF CONTRACT WORKS	54
1.69	CONTRACTOR OBLIGATION AND EMPLOYERS OBLIGATION	54
1.70	APPENDIX TO SUB-CONTRACT CONDITIONS	55
PARTIC	CULAR SPECIFICATIONS – BOREHOLE DRILLING	56
GENER	AL	63
QUALI	TY OF MATERIALS	63
REGUL	ATIONS AND STANDARDS	63
ELECTI	RICAL REQUIREMENTS	63
INSTAI	LATION	64
TESTIN	iG .	64
GENER	AL	64
MATE	RIALS TESTS	64
MANU	FACTURED PLANT AND EQUIPMENT – WORKS TESTS	64
PRESS	JRE TESTING	65
COLOF	CODING	65
WELDI	NG	65
METH	סס	65
WELDI	NG CODES AND CONSTRUCTION	65
WELDI	ERS QUALIFICATIONS	65

INVITATION TO TENDER

1.1 KENYA POWER PENSION FUND

- 1.2 CONTRACT NAME: BOREHOLE DRILLING ON PLOT LR. NO. 2259/708 TENDER NO. KPPF/PROC/2-A/10/2023
- 1.3 The Kenya Power Pension Fund (KPPF) invites bids from eligible tenderers for **BOREHOLE DRILLING**ON PLOT LR. NO. 2259/708 TENDER NO. KPPF/PROC/2-A/10/2023
- 1.4 Tendering will be conducted under open competitive method (National) using a standardized tender document. Tendering is open to all qualified and interested Tenderers
- 1.5 Qualified and interested tenderers may obtain further information and inspect the Tender Documents during office hours [0800 to 1700 hours] at the address given below.

The Head of Procurement,
Kenya Power Pension Fund, Stima plaza Annex,
Kolobot Road, Parklands
P.O Box 1548 – 00600
Nairobi, Kenya.

TEL NO: 254-20-5029635 /10 EMAIL: tenders@kppf.co.ke

- 1.6 Tender documents may be viewed and downloaded for **FREE** from the website <u>www.kppf.co.ke</u> and Tenderers who download the tender document must forward their particulars immediately to the postal and email address named above to facilitate any further clarification or addendum.
- 1.7 Completed Tenders MUST be enclosed in plain sealed envelopes marked with the tender reference number "TENDER NO. KPPF/PROC/2-A/10/2023" and Tender name 'BOREHOLE DRILLING ON PLOT LR. NO. 2259/708 'and be deposited in the Tender Box next to the lift lobby located at Stima Plaza Annex, Ground Floor, Kolobot Road, Nairobi, Kenya so as to be received on or before Thursday 14th December 2023 AT 11:30 AM. Electronic Tenders will not be permitted.
- 1.8 Any duly sealed tender documents which are **bulky** and cannot fit into the Tender Box shall be received only between **8.00 a.m.** and **11.30 a.m.** at the Kenya Power Pension Fund Offices, **Stima Plaza Annex**, **3**rd **Floor Reception on the tender submission deadline**. Bidders who submit documents in accordance with this paragraph **must sign the submission register** for bulky Tender documents which will be availed at the time and place of submission.
- 1.9 Tenders will be opened immediately after the deadline date and time specified above or any deadline date and times specified later. Tenders will be publicly opened in the presence of the Tenderers' designated representatives who choose to attend at Ground Floor Stima Plaza Annex, Kenya Power Pension Fund Offices, Kolobot Road Parklands Nairobi Kenya.

- 1.10 Prices quoted should be inclusive of all taxes and delivery costs to the required site (where applicable) and **must be in Kenya Shillings** and shall remain valid for Two Hundred and Ten (210) days from the closing date of the tender.
- 1.11 The Tenderer shall chronologically serialize all pages of the tender documents submitted.
- 1.12 The Fund reserves the right to conduct due diligence and, for that purpose, to contact any government or other agency in order to satisfy itself of the eligibility and/or suitability of any Bidder, provided that the foregoing shall not be interpreted to excuse any Bidder from making all disclosures required in the tender documents and the applicable laws.
- 1.13 Late tenders will be rejected

CEO AND TRUST SECRETARY 28th NOVEMBER 2023.

TENDER SUBMISSION CHECKLIST

Bidders are advised to clearly label their documents according to the tender submission checklist.

No.	Item	Tick Where	Page
		Provided	Number
1.	1(one) Original and 1(one) copy of the tender document. The tender		
	document must have a table of contents indicating page numbers of		
	all the required documents. All pages of the bid document submitted		
	by the tenderers should be serialized sequentially		
2.	Duly completed Tender Form		
3.	Copy of Company or Contractor or Firm's Registration/Incorporation Certificate		
4.	Copy of Valid Tax Compliance Certificate		
5.	Declaration Form		
6.	Valid Tax Compliance Certificate		
7.	Equipment		
8.	Confidential Business Questionnaire (CBQ) and CR12		
9.	Signed and Stamped Litigation History		
10.	copy of the bidder's organizational business continuity plan (BCP).		
11.	Qualification of personnel – CVs, Certified Certificates, Registration with relevant bodies		
12.	Proposed work duration		
13.	Audited Financial Statements - Financial capability (2020,2021,2022)		
14.	Firm Experience		
15.	Reference/ recommendation letters from previous clients of the tenderer for similar works		
16.	Completion Certificates / Contracts		
17.	Priced Bill of Quantities (signed and stamped by bidder)		
18.	Specifications- General description of material and workmanship		
19.	Any other document or item required by the Tender Document. (The		
	Tenderer shall specify such other documents or items it has submitted)		

PART 1: TENDERING PROCEDURES

SECTION I - INSTRUCTIONS TO TENDERERS

Definitions

In this tender, unless the context or express provision otherwise requires: -

- a) Any reference to any Act shall include any statutory extension, amendment, modification, re-amendment or replacement of such Act and any rule, regulation or order made there-under.
- b) "Date of Tender Document" shall be the start date specified on the KPPF tender document
- c) "Day" means calendar day and "month" means calendar month.
- d) "KEBS" wherever appearing means the Kenya Bureau of Standards or its successor(s) and assign(s) where the context so admits.
- e) "KENAS" wherever appearing means the Kenya National Accreditation Service or its successor(s) and assign(s) where the context so admits
- f) "PPRA" wherever appearing means The Public Procurement Regulatory Authority or its successor(s) and assign(s) where the context so admits.
- g) Reference to "the tender" or the "Tender Document" includes its appendices and documents mentioned hereunder and any reference to this tender or to any other document includes a reference to the other document as varied supplemented and/or replaced in any manner from time to time.
- h) "The Procuring Entity" means The Kenya Power & Lighting Company PLC Staff Retirement Benefits Scheme or its successor(s) and assign(s) where the context so admits (hereinafter referred to as Kenya Power Pension Fund abbreviated as KPPF).
- i) "The Tenderer" means the person(s) submitting its Tender for the supply, installation and commissioning (where applicable) of the works in response to the Invitation to Tender.
- j) Where there are two or more persons included in the expression the "Tenderer", any act or default or omission by the Tenderer shall be deemed to be an act, default or omission by any one or more of such persons.
- k) Words importing the masculine gender only, include the feminine gender or (as the case may be) the neutral gender.
- Words importing the singular number only include the plural number and vice-versa and where there are two or more persons included in the expression the "Tenderer" the covenants, agreements and obligations expressed to be made or performed by the Tenderer shall be deemed to be made or performed by such persons jointly and severally.
- m) KPPF's "authorized person" shall mean its CEO & Trust Secretary who is designated by the PPAD Act 2015 to exercise such power, authority or discretion as is required under the tender and any contract arising therefrom, or such other KPPF staff delegated with such authority.
- n) Citizen suppliers-means a person/firm wholly owned and controlled by person(s) who are citizens of Kenya.
- o) Local suppliers- a firm shall be qualified as a local supplier if it is registered in Kenya.

1.0 Scope of tender

1.1 The Procuring Entity as defined in the Appendix to Conditions of Contract invites tenders for Works Contract as described in the tender documents. The name, identification, and number of lots (contracts) of this Tender Document are specified in the TDS.

12 Throughout this tendering document:

- a) The term "inwriting" means communicated in written form (e.g. by mail, e-mail, fax, including if specified in the TDS, distributed or received through the electronic-procurement system used by the Procuring Entity) with proof of receipt;
- b) if the context so requires, "singular" means "plural" and vice versa;
- c) "Day" means calendar day, unless otherwise specified as "Business Day". A Business Day is any day that is an official working day of the Procuring Entity. It excludes official public holidays.

20 Fraud and corruption

- The Procuring Entity requires compliance with the provisions of the Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Act, 2015, Section 62 "Declaration not to engage in corruption". The tender submitted by a person shall include a declaration that the person shall not engage in any corrupt or fraudulent practice and a declaration that the person or his or her sub-contractors are not debarred from participating in public procurement proceedings.
- The Procuring Entity requires compliance with the provisions of the Competition Act 2010, regarding collusive practices in contracting. Any tenderer found to have engaged in collusive conduct shall be disqualified and criminal and/or civil sanctions may be imposed. To this effect, Tenders shall be required to complete and sign the "Certificate of Independent Tender Determination" annexed to the Form of Tender.
- Tenderers shall permit and shall cause their agents (whether declared or not), subcontractors, sub-consultants, service providers, suppliers, and their personnel, to permit the Procuring Entity to inspect all accounts, records and other documents relating to any initial selection process, pre-qualification process, tender submission, proposal submission, and contract performance (in the case of award), and to have them audited by auditors appointed by the Procuring Entity.
- Unfair Competitive Advantage Fairness and transparency in the tender process require that the firms or their Affiliates competing for a specific assignment do not derive a competitive advantage from having provided consulting services related to this tender. To that end, the Procuring Entity shall indicate in the **Data Sheet** and make available to all the firms together with this tender document all in formation that would in that respect give such firm any unfair competitive advantage over competing firms.

3.0 Eligible tenderers

3.1 A Tenderer may be a firm that is a private entity, a state-owned enterprise or institution subject to ITT 3.8, or an individual or any combination of such entities in the form of a joint venture (JV) under an existing agree mentor with the intent to enter in to such an agreement supported by a letter of intent. In the case of a joint venture, all members shall be jointly and severally liable for the execution of the entire Contract in accordance with the Contract terms. The JV shall nominate a Representative who shall have the authority to conduct all business for and on behalf of any and all the members of the JV during the tendering process and, in the event the JV is awarded

the Contract, during contract execution. Members of a joint venture may not also make an individual tender, be a subcontractor in a separate tender or be part of another joint venture for the purposes of the same Tender. The maximum number of JV members shall be specified in the **TDS**.

- 3.2 Public Officers of the Procuring Entity, their Spouses, Child, Parent, Brothers or Sister. Child, Parent, Brother or Sister of a Spouse, their business associates or agents and firms/organizations in which they have a substantial or controlling interest shall not be eligible to tender or be awarded a contract. Public Officers are also not allowed to participate in any procurement proceedings.
- 3.3 A Tenderer shall not have a conflict of interest. Any tenderer found to have a conflict of interest shall be disqualified. A tenderer may be considered to have a conflict of interest for the purpose of this tendering process, if the tenderer
 - a) Directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by or is under common control with an other tenderer;
 - b) Receives or has received any director indirect subsidy from another tenderer;
 - c) Has the same legal representative as an other tenderer;
 - d) Has a relationship with an other tenderer, directly or through common third parties, that puts it in a position to influence the tender of an other tenderer, or influence the decisions of the Procuring Entity regarding this tendering process;
 - Any of its affiliates participated as a consultant in the preparation of the design or technical specifications of the goods or works that are the subject of the tender;
 - f) Any of its affiliates has been hired (or is proposed to be hired) by the Procuring Entity as a consultant for Contract implementation;
 - g) Would be providing goods, works, or non-consulting services resulting from or directly related to consulting services for the preparation or implementation of the contract specified in this Tender Document;
 - h) Has a close business or personal relationship with senior management or professional staff of the Procuring Entity who has the ability to influence the bidding process and:
 - Are directly or indirectly involved in the preparation of the Tender document or specifications of the Contract, and/or the Tender evaluation process of such contract; or
 - ii) May be involved in the implementation or supervision of such Contract unless the conflicts stemming from such relationship has been resolved in a manner acceptable to the Procuring Entity throughout the tendering process and execution of the Contract.
- 3.4 A tenderer shall not be involved in corrupt, coercive, obstructive or fraudulent practice. A tenderer that is proven to have been involved in any of these practices shall be automatically disqualified
- 3.5 A Tenderer (either individually or as a JV member) shall not participate in more than one Tender, except for permitted alternative tenders. This includes participation as a subcontractor in other Tenders. Such participation shall result in the disqualification of all Tenders in which the firm is involved. Members of a joint venture may not also make an individual tender, be a sub-contractor in a separate tender or be part of another joint venture for the purposes of the same Tender. A firm that is not a tenderer or a JV member may participate as a subcontractor in more than one tender.

- A Tenderer may have the nationality of any country, subject to the restrictions pursuant to ITT 3.9. A Tenderer shall be deemed to have the nationality of a country if the Tenderer is constituted, incorporated or registered in and operates in conformity with the provisions of the laws of that country, as evidenced by its articles of incorporation (or equivalent documents of constitution or association) and its registration documents, as the case may be. This criterion also shall apply to the determination of the nationality of proposed sub-contractors or sub-consultants for any part of the Contract including related Services.
- 3.7 A Tenderer that has been debarred from participating in public procurement shall be ineligible to tender or be awarded a contract. The list of debarred firms and individuals is available from the website of PPRA www.ppra.go.ke.
- 3.8 A Tenderer that is a state-owned enterprise or a public institution in Kenya may be eligible to tender and be awarded Contract(s) only if it is determined by the Procuring Entity to meet the following conditions, i.e. if it is:
 - i) A legal public entity of Government and/or public administration,
 - ii) financially autonomous and not receiving any significant subsidies or budget support from any public entity or Government, and;
 - (iii) operating under commercial law and vested with legal rights and liabilities similar to any commercial enterprise to enable it compete with firms in the private sector on an equal basis.
- 39 Firms and individuals shall be ineligible if their countries of origin are:
 - (a) As a matter of law or official regulations, Kenya prohibits commercial relations with that country;
 - (b) By an act of compliance with a decision of the United Nations Security Council taken under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, Kenya prohibits any import of goods or contracting of works or services from that country, or any payments to any country, person, or entity in that country.
 - A tenderer shall provide such documentary evidence of eligibility satisfactory to the Procuring Entity, as the Procuring Entity shall reasonably request.
- 3.10 Foreign tenderers are required to source at least forty (40%) percent of their contract inputs (in supplies, local sub-contracts and labor) from citizen suppliers and contractors. To this end, a foreign tenderer shall provide in its tender documentary evidence that this requirement is met. Foreign tenderers not meeting this criterion will be automatically disqualified. Information required to enable the Procuring Entity determine if this condition is met shall be provided for this purpose in "SECTIONI II EVALUATION AND QUALIFICATION CRITERIA"
- 3.11 Pursuant to the eligibility requirements of ITT 3.10, a tender is considered a foreign tenderer, If it is registered in Kenya and has less than 51 percent ownership by nationals of Kenya and if it does not subcontract to foreign firms or individuals more than 10 percent of the contract price, excluding provisional sums. JVs are considered as foreign tenderers if the individual member firms registered in Kenya have less 51 percent ownership by nationals of Kenya. The JV shall not subcontract to foreign firms more than 10 percent of the contract price, excluding provisional sums.
- 3.12 The National Construction Authority Act of Kenya requires that all local and foreign contractors be registered with the National Construction Authority and be issued with a Registration Certificate before they can undertake any construction works in Kenya. Registration shall not be a condition for tender, but it shall be a condition of contract award and signature. A selected tenderer shall be given opportunity to register before

such award and signature of contract. Application for registration with National Construction Authority may be accessed from the website www.nca.go.ke.

- 3.13 The Competition Act of Kenya requires that firms wishing to tender as Joint Venture undertakings which may prevent, distort or lessen competition in provision of services are prohibited unless they are exempt in accordance with the provisions of Section 25 of the Competition Act, 2010. JVs will be required to seek for exemption from the Competition Authority. Exemption shall not be a condition for tender, but it shall be a condition of contract award and signature. A JV tenderer shall be given opportunity to seek such exemption as a condition of award and signature of contract. Application for exemption from the Competition Authority of Kenya may be accessed from the website www.cak.go.ke.
- 3.14 A kenyan tenderer shall be eligible to tender if it provides evidence of having fulfilled his/her tax obligations by producing valid tax compliance certificate or tax exemption certificate issued by the Kenya Revenue Authority.

4.0 Eligible goods, equipment, and services

- 4.1 Goods, equipment and services to be supplied under the Contract may have their origin in any country that is not ineligible under ITT 3.9. At the Procuring Entity's request, Tenderers may be required to provide evidence of the origin of Goods, equipment and services.
- 42 Any goods, works and production processes with characteristics that have been declared by the relevant national environmental protection agency or by other competent authority as harmful to human beings and to the environment shall not be eligible for procurement.

5.0 Tenderer's responsibilities

- 5.1 The tenderer shall bear all costs associated with the preparation and submission of his/her tender, and the Procuring Entity will in no case be responsible or liable for those costs.
- The tenderer, at the tenderer's own responsibility and risk, is encouraged to visit and examine and inspect the Site of the Works and its surroundings and obtain all information that may be necessary for preparing the tender and entering into a contract for construction of the Works. The costs of visiting the Site shall be at the tenderer's own expense.
- The Tenderer and any of its personnel or agents will be granted permission by the Procuring Entity to enter upon its premises and lands for the purpose of such visit. The Tenderer shall indemnify the Procuring Entity again stall liability arising from death or personal injury, loss of or damage to property, and any other losses and expenses incurred as a result of the examination and inspection.
- 5.4 The tenderer shall provide in the Form of Tender and Qualification Information, a preliminary description of the proposed work method and schedule, including charts, as necessary or required.

B. <u>CONTENTS OF TENDER DOCUMENTS</u>

6.0 Sections of Tender Document

The tender document consists of Parts 1, 2, and 3, which includes all the sections specified below, and which should be read in conjunction with any Addenda issued in accordance with ITT 10.

PART 1: Tendering Procedures

Section I – Instructions to Tenderers
Section II – Tender Data Sheet (TDS)
Section III- Evaluation and
Qualification Criteria
Section IV – Tendering
Forms

PART 2: Works'
Requirements
Section V - Bills of
Quantities Section

VI - Specifications Section VII -

Drawings

PART 3: Conditions of Contract and Contract Forms

Section VIII - General Conditions (GCC)

Section IX - Special Conditions of Contract Section X- Contract Forms

The Invitation to Tender Notice issued by the Procuring Entity is not part of the Contract documents.

Unless obtained directly from the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity is not responsible for the completeness of the Tender document, responses to requests for clarification, the minutes of a pre-arranged site visit and those of the pre-Tender meeting (if any), or Addenda to the Tender document in accordance with ITT 10. Incase of any contradiction, documents obtained directly from the Procuring Entity shall prevail.

The Tenderer is expected to examine all instructions, forms, terms, and specifications in the Tender Document and to furnish with its Tender all information and documentation as is required by the Tender document.

7.0 Clarification of Tender Document, Site Visit, Pre-tender Meeting

7.1 A Tenderer requiring any clarification of the Tender Document shall contact the Procuring Entity in writing at the Procuring Entity's address specified in the **TDS** or raise its enquiries during the pre-Tender meeting if provided for in accordance with ITT 7.2. The Procuring Entity will respond in writing to any request for clarification, provided that such request is received no later than 7days **p**rior to the deadline for submission of tenders. The Procuring Entity shall forward copies of its response to all tenderers who have acquired the Tender documents in accordance with ITT 7.4, including a description of the inquiry but without identifying its source. If so specified in the **TDS**, the Procuring Entity shall also promptly publish its response at the web page identified in the **TDS**. Should the clarification result in changes to the essential elements of the Tender Documents, the Procuring Entity shall amend the Tender Documents following the procedure under ITT 8 and ITT 22.2.

- The Tenderer, at the Tenderer's own responsibility and risk, is encouraged to visit and examine and inspect the site(s) of the required contracts and obtain all information that may be necessary for preparing a tender. The costs of visiting the Site shall be at the Tenderer's own expense. The Procuring Entity shall specify in the **TDS** if a prearranged Site visit and or a pre-tender meeting will be held, when and where. The Tenderer's designated representative is invited to attend a pre-arranged site visit and a pre-tender meeting, as the case may be. The purpose of the site visit and the pretender meeting will be to clarify issues and to answer questions on any matter that may be raised at that stage.
- 73 The Tenderer is requested to submit any questions in writing, to reach the Procuring Entity not later than 3 days before the meeting.
- 7.4 Minutes of a pre-arranged site visit and those of the pre-tender meeting, if applicable, including the text of the questions asked by Tenderers and the responses given, together with any responses prepared after the meeting, will be transmitted promptly to all Tenderers who have acquired the Tender Documents. Minutes shall not identify the source of the questions asked.
- The Procuring Entity shall al so promptly publish anonymized (*no names*) Minutes of the pre-arranged site visit and those of the pre-tender meeting at the web page identified in the **TDS**. Any modification to the Tender Documents that may become necessary as a result of the pre-arranged site visit and those of the pre-tender meeting shall be made by the Procuring Entity exclusively through the issue of an Addendum pursuant to ITT 8 and not through the minutes of the pre-Tender meeting. Non-attendance at the pre-arranged site visit and the pre-tender meeting will not be a cause for disqualification of a Tenderer.

80 Amendment of Tender Documents

- At any time prior to the deadline for submission of Tenders, the Procuring Entity may amend the Tender Documents by issuing addenda.
- Any addendum issued shall be part of the Tender Documents and shall be communicated in writing to all who have obtained the Tender Documents from the Procuring Entity. The Procuring Entity shall also promptly publish the addendum on the Procuring Entity's website in accordance with ITT 7.5.
- 83 To give Tenderers reasonable time in which to take an addendum into account in preparing their Tenders, the Procuring Entity should extend the deadline for the submission of Tenders, pursuant to ITT 22.2.

C. PREPARATION OF TENDERS

9. Cost of Tendering

The Tenderer shall bear all costs associated with the preparation and submission of its Tender, and the Procuring Entity shall not be responsible or liable for those costs, regardless of the conduct or outcome of the tendering process.

10.0 Language of Tender

The Tender, as well as all correspondence and documents relating to the tender exchanged by the tenderer and the Procuring Entity, shall be written in the English Language. Supporting documents and printed literature that are part of the Tender may be in another language provided they are accompanied by an accurate and notarized translation of the relevant passages into the English Language, in which case, for purposes of interpretation of the Tender, such translation shall govern.

11.0 Documents Comprising the Tender

- 11.1 The Tender shall comprise the following:
 - a) Form of Tender prepared in accordance with ITT 12;
 - b) Schedules including priced Bill of Quantities, completed in accordance with ITT 12 and ITT 14:
 - c) Tender Security or Tender-Securing Declaration, in accordance with ITT 19.1;
 - d) Alternative Tender, if permissible, in accordance with ITT 13;
 - e) **Authorization:** written confirmation authorizing the signatory of the Tender to commit the Tenderer, in accordance with ITT 20.3;
 - f) Qualifications: documentary evidence in accordance with ITT 17 establishing the Tenderer's qualifications to perform the Contract if its Tender is accepted;
 - g) Conformity: a technical proposal in accordance with ITT 16;
 - h) Any other document required in the **TDS**.
- In addition to the requirements under ITT 11.1, Tenders submitted by a JV shall include a copy of the Joint Venture Agreement entered into by all members. Alternatively, a letter of intent to execute a Joint Venture Agreement in the event of a successful Tender shall be signed by all members and submitted with the Tender, together with a copy of the proposed JV Agreement. Change of membership and conditions of the JV prior to contract signature will render the tender liable for disqualification.

12.0 Form of Tender and Schedules

- 12.1 The Form of Tender and Schedules, including the Bill of Quantities, shall be prepared using the relevant forms furnished in Section IV, Tendering Forms. The forms must be completed with out any alterations to the text, and no substitutes shall be accepted except as provided under ITT 20.3. All blank spaces shall be filled in with the information requested. The Tenderer shall chronologically serialize all pages of the tender documents submitted.
- 12.2 The Tenderer shall furnish in the Form of Tender information on commissions and gratuities, if any, paid or to be paid to agents or any other party relating to this Tender.

13. Alternative Tenders

- 13.1 Alternative Tenders shall not be considered.
- 132 When alternative times for completion are explicitly invited, a statement to that effect will be included in the **TDS**, and the method of evaluating different alternative times for completion will be described in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
- 133 Except as provided under ITT 13.4 below, Tenderers wishing to offer technical alternatives to the requirements of the Tender Documents must first price the Procuring Entity's design as described in the Tender Documents and shall further provide all information necessary for a complete evaluation of the alternative by the Procuring Entity, including drawings, design calculations, technical specifications, breakdown of prices, and proposed construction methodology and other relevant details. Only the technical alternatives, if any, of the Tenderer with the Winning Tender conforming to the basic technical requirements shall be considered by the Procuring Entity.
- 13.4 When specified in the **TDS**, Tenderers are permitted to submit alternative technical solutions for specified parts of the Works, and such parts will be identified in the **TDS**, as will the method for their evaluating, and described in Section VII, Works' Requirements.

14.0 Tender Prices and Discounts

- 14.1 The prices and discounts (including any price reduction) quoted by the Tenderer in the Form of Tender and in the Bill of Quantities shall conform to the requirements specified below.
- 142 The Tenderer shall fill in rates and prices for all items of the Works described in the Bill of Quantities. Items against which no rate or price is entered by the Tenderer shall be deemed covered by the rates for other items in the Bill of Quantities and will not be paid for separately by the Procuring Entity. An item not listed in the priced Bill of Quantities shall be assumed to be not included in the Tender, and provided that the Tender is determined substantially responsive notwithstanding this omission, the average price of the item quoted by substantially responsive Tenderers will be added to the Tender price and the equivalent total cost of the Tender so determined will be used for price comparison.
- 14.3 The price to be quoted in the Form of Tender, in accordance with ITT 12.1, shall be the total price of the Tender, including any discounts offered.
- 14.4 The Tenderer shall quote any discounts and the methodology for their application in the Form of Tender, in accordance with ITT 12.1.

- 14.5 It will be specified in the TDS if the rates and prices quoted by the Tenderer are or are not subject to adjustment during the performance of the Contract in accordance with the provisions of the Conditions of Contract, except incases where the contract is subject to fluctuations and adjustments, not fixed price. In such a case, the Tenderer shall furnish the indices and weightings for the price adjustment formulae in the Schedule of Adjustment Data and the Procuring Entity may require the Tenderer to justify its proposed indices and weightings.
- 146 Where tenders are being invited for individual lots (contracts)or for any combination of lots (packages), tenderers wishing to offer discounts for the award of more than one Contract shall specify in their Tender the price reductions applicable to each package, or alternatively, to individual Contracts within the package. Discounts shall be submitted in accordance with ITT 14.4, provided the Tenders for all lots (contracts) are opened at the same time.
- 14.7 All duties, taxes, and other levies payable by the Contractor under the Contract, or for any other cause, as of the date 30 days prior to the deadline for submission of Tenders, shall be included in the rates and prices and the total Tender Price submitted by the Tenderer.

15.0 Currencies of Tender and Payment

- 15.1 The currency(ies) of the Tender and the currency(ies) of payments shall be the same.
- 152 Tenderers shall quote entirely in Kenya Shillings. The unit rates and the prices shall be quoted by the Tenderer in the Bill of Quantities, entirely in Kenya shillings.
 - a) A Tenderer expecting to incur expenditures in other currencies for inputs to the Works supplied from outside Kenya (referred to as "the foreign currency requirements") shall (if so allowed in the TDS) indicate in the Appendix to Tender the percentage(s) of the Tender Price (excluding Provisional Sums), needed by the Tenderer for the payment of such foreign currency requirements, limited to no more than two foreign currencies.
 - b) The rates of exchange to be used by the Tenderer in arriving at the local currency equivalent and the percentage(s) mentioned in (a) above shall be specified by the Tenderer in the Appendix to Tender and shall be based on the exchange rate provided by the Central Bank of Kenya on the date 30 days prior to the actual date of tender opening. Such exchange rate shall apply for all foreign payments under the Contract.
- 153 Tenderers may be required by the Procuring Entity to justify, to the Procuring Entity's satisfaction, their local and foreign currency requirements, and to substantiate that the amounts included in the unit rates and prices and shown in the Schedule of Adjustment Data in the Appendix to Tender are reasonable, in which case a detailed breakdown of the foreign currency requirements shall be provided by Tenderers.

16.0 Documents Comprising the Technical Proposal

The Tenderer shall furnish a technical proposal including a statement of work methods, equipment, personnel, schedule and any other information as stipulated in Section IV, Tender Forms, insufficient detail to demonstrate the adequacy of the Tenderer's proposal to meet the work's requirements and the completion time.

170 Documents Establishing the Eligibility and Qualifications of the Tenderer

- 17.1 Tenderers shall complete the Form of Tender, included in Section IV, Tender Forms, to establish Tenderer's eligibility in accordance with ITT 4.
- 172 In accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, to establish its qualifications to perform the Contract the Tenderer shall provide the information requested in the corresponding information sheets included in Section IV, Tender Forms.

- 173 If a margin of preference applies as specified in accordance with ITT 33.1, nation al tenderers, individually or in joint ventures, applying for eligibility for national preference shall supply all information required to satisfy the criteria for eligibility specified in accordance with ITT 33.1.
- 17.4 Tenderers shall be asked to provide, as part of the data for qualification, such information, including details of ownership, as shall be required to determine whether, according to the classification established by the Procuring Entity, a particular contractor or group of contractors qualifies for a margin of preference. Further the information will enable the Procuring Entity identify any actual or potential conflict of interest in relation to the procurement and/or contract management processes, or a possibility of collusion between tenderers, and thereby help to prevent any corrupt influence in relation to the procurement process or contract management.
- The purpose of the information described in ITT 17.4 above overrides any claims to confidentiality which a tenderer may have. There can be no circumstances in which it would be justified for a tenderer to keep information relating to its ownership and control confidential where it is tendering to undertake public sector work and receive public sector funds. Thus, confidentiality will not be accepted by the Procuring Entity as a justification for a Tenderer's failure to disclose, or failure to provide required information on its ownership and control.
- The Tenderer shall provide further documentary proof, information or authorizations that the Procuring Entity may request in relation to owner ship and control which in formation on any changes to the information which was provided by the tenderer under ITT 6.4. The obligations to require this information shall continue for the duration of the procurement process and contract performance and after completion of the contract, if any change to the information previously provided may reveal a conflict of interest in relation to the award or management of the contract.
- 17.7 All information provided by the tenderer pursuant to these requirements must be complete, current and accurate as at the date of provision to the Procuring Entity. In submitting the information required pursuant to these requirements, the Tenderer shall warrant that the information submitted is complete, current and accurate as at the date of submission to the Procuring Entity.
- 178 If a tenderer fails to submit the information required by these requirements, its tender will be rejected. Similarly, if the Procuring Entity is unable, after taking reasonable steps, to verify to a reasonable degree the information submitted by a tenderer pursuant to these requirements, then the tender will be rejected.
- 179 If information submitted by a tenderer pursuant to these requirements, or obtained by the Procuring Entity (whether through its own enquiries, through notification by the public or otherwise), shows any conflict of interest which could materially and improperly benefit the tenderer in relation to the procurement or contract management process, then:
 - i) If the procurement process is still ongoing, the tenderer will be disqualified from the procurement process,
 - ii) if the contract has been awarded to that tenderer, the contract award will be set aside pending the outcome of (iii),
 - iii) the tenderer will be referred to the relevant law enforcement authorities for investigation of whether the tenderer or any other persons have committed any criminal offence.
- 17.10 If a tenderer submits information pursuant to these requirements that is incomplete, inaccurate or out-of-date, or attempts to obstruct the verification process, then the consequences ITT 17.8 will ensue unless the tenderer can show to the reasonable

satisfaction of the Procuring Entity that any such act was not material, or was due to genuine error which was not attributable to the intentional act, negligence or recklessness of the tender.

18.0 Period of Validity of Tenders

- 18.1. Tenders shall remain valid for the Tender Validity One Hundred and Eighty (180) Days. The Tender Validity period starts from the date fixed for the Tender submission deadline (as prescribed by the Procuring Entity in accordance with ITT 22). A tender valid for a shorter period shall be rejected by the Procuring Entity as non-responsive.
- 18.2 In exceptional circumstances, prior to the expiration of the Tender validity period, the Procuring Entity may request Tenderers to extend the period of validity of their Tenders. The request and the responses shall be made in writing. If a Tender Security is requested in accordance with ITT 19, it shall also be extended for thirty (30) days beyond the deadline of the extended validity period. A Tenderer may refuse the request without forfeiting its Tender security. A Tenderer granting the request shall not be required or permitted to modify its Tender.

190 Tender Security

- 19.1 The Tenderer shall furnish as part of its Tender, either a Tender-Securing Declaration or a Tender Security as specified in the **TDS**, in original form and, in the case of a Tender Security, in the amount and currency **specified** in the **TDS**. A Tender-Securing Declaration shall use the form included in Section IV, Tender Forms.
- 192 If a Tender Security is specified pursuant to ITT 19.1, the Tender Security shall be a demand guarantee in any of the following forms at the Tenderer's option:
 - I) cash;
 - ii) a bank guarantee;
 - iii) a guarantee by an insurance company registered and licensed by the Insurance Regulatory Authority listed by the Authority;
 - (iv) a guarantee issued by a financial institution approved and licensed by the Central Bank of Kenya, from a reputable source, and an eligible country.
- If an unconditional bank guarantee is issued by a bank located outside Kenya, the issuing bank shall have a correspondent bank located in Kenya to make it enforceable. The Tender Security shall be valid for thirty (30) days beyond the original validity period of the Tender, or beyond any period of extension if requested under ITT 18.2.
- 19.4 If a Tender Security or Tender-Securing Declaration is specified pursuant to ITT 19.1, any Tender not accompanied by a substantially responsive Tender Security or Tender-Securing Declaration shall be rejected by the Procuring Entity as non-responsive.
- If a Tender Security is specified pursuant to ITT 19.1, the Tender Security of unsuccessful Tenderers shall be returned as promptly as possible upon the successful Tenderer's signing the Contract and furnishing the Performance Security and any other documents required in the TDS. The Procuring Entity shall also promptly return the tender security to the tenderers where the procurement proceedings are terminated, all tenders were determined non-responsive or a bidder declines to extend tender validity period.
- The Tender Security of the successful Tenderer shall be returned as promptly as possible once the successful Tenderer has signed the Contract and furnished the required Performance Security, and any other documents required in the TDS.

- 19.7 The Tender Security may be forfeited or the Tender-Securing Declaration executed:
 - a) if a Tenderer withdraws its Tender during the period of Tender validity specified by the Tenderer on the Form of Tender, or any extension there to provided by the Tenderer; or
 - b) if the successful Tenderer fails to:
 - i) sign the Contract in accordance with ITT 47; or
 - ii) furnish a Performance Security and if required in the TDS, and any other documents required in the TDS.
- 198 Where tender securing declaration is executed, the Procuring Entity shall recommend to the PPRA to debars the Tenderer from participating in public procurement as provided in the law.
- The Tender Security or the Tender-Securing Declaration of a JV shall be in the name of the JV that submits the Tender. If the JV has not been legally constituted into a legally enforceable JV at the time of tendering, the Tender Security or the Tender-Securing Declaration shall be in the names of all future members as named in the letter of intent referred to in ITT 4.1 and ITT 11.2.
- **19.10** A tenderer shall not issue a tender security to guarantee itself.

20.0 Format and Signing of Tender

- The Tenderer shall prepare one original of the documents comprising the Tender as described in ITT 11 and clearly mark it "ORIGINAL." In addition, the Tenderer shall submit copies of the Tender, in the number specified in the **TDS** and clearly mark them "COPY." In the event of any discrepancy between the original and the copies, the original shall prevail.
- Tenderers shall mark as "CONFIDENTIAL" all information in their Tenders which is confidential to their business. This may include proprietary information, trade secrets, or commercial or financially sensitive information.
- The original and all copies of the Tender shall be typed or written in indelible ink and shall be signed by a person duly authorized to sign on behalf of the Tenderer. This authorization shall consist of a written confirmation as specified in the **TDS** and shall be attached to the Tender. The name and position held by each person signing the authorization must be typed or printed below the signature. All pages of the Tender where entries or amendments have been made shall be signed or initialed by the person signing the Tender.
- In case the Tenderer is a JV, the Tender shall be signed by an authorized representative of the JV on behalf of the JV, and so as to be legally binding on all the members as evidenced by a power of attorney signed by their legally authorized representatives.
- Any inter-lineation, erasures, or overwriting shall be valid only if they are signed or initialed by the person signing the Tender

D. SUBMISSION AND OPENING OF TENDERS

210 Sealing and Marking of Tenders

21.1 The Tenderer shall deliver the Tender in a single sealed envelope, or in a single sealed package, or in a single sealed container bearing the name and Reference number of the Tender, addressed to the Procuring Entity and a warning not to open before the time and

date for Tender opening date. Within the single envelope, package or container, the Tenderer shall place the following separate, sealed envelopes:

- in an envelope or package or container marked "ORIGINAL", all documents comprising the Tender, as described in ITT 11; and
- b) in an envelope or package or container marked "COPIES", all required copies of the Tender; and

The inner envelopes or packages or containers shall:

- a) bear the name and address of the Procuring Entity,
- b) bear the name and address of the Tenderer; and
- c) bear the name and Reference number of the Tender.
- 212 If an envelope or package or container is not sealed and marked as required, the *Procuring Entity* will assume no responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the Tender. Tenders misplaced or opened prematurely will not be accepted.

220 Deadline for Submission of Tenders

- Tenders must be received by the Procuring Entity at the address specified in the **TDS** and no later than the date and time also specified in the **TDS**. When so specified in the **TDS**, tenderers shall have the option of submitting their Tenders electronically. Tenderers submitting Tenders electronically shall follow the electronic Tender submission procedures specified in the **TDS**.
- The Procuring Entity may, at its discretion, extend the deadline for the submission of Tenders by amending the Tender Documents in accordance with ITT 8, in which case all rights and obligations of the Procuring Entity and Tenderers previously subject to the deadline shall thereafter be subject to the deadline as extended.

23.0 Late Tenders

The Procuring Entity shall not consider any Tender that arrives after the deadline for submission of tenders, in accordance with ITT 22. Any Tender received by the Procuring Entity after the deadline for submission of Tenders shall be declared late, rejected, and returned unopened to the Tenderer.

240 Withdrawal, Substitution, and Modification of Tenders

- 24.1 A Tenderer may withdraw, substitute, or modify its Tender after it has been submitted by sending a written notice, duly signed by an authorized representative, and shall include a copy of the authorization in accordance with ITT 20.3, (except that withdrawal notices do not require copies). The corresponding substitution or modification of the Tender must accompany the respective written notice. All notices must be:
 - a) prepared and submitted in accordance with ITT 20 and ITT 21 (except that withdrawals notices do not require copies), and in addition, the respective envelopes shall be clearly marked "WITHDRAWAL," "SUBSTITUTION," "MODIFICATION;" and
 - b) received by the Procuring Entity prior to the deadline prescribed for submission of Tenders, in accordance with ITT 22.
- **242** Tenders requested to be withdrawn in accordance with ITT 24.1 shall be returned unopened to the Tenderers.
- 243 No Tender may be withdrawn, substituted, or modified in the interval between the deadline for submission of Tenders and the expiration of the period of Tender validity

specified by the Tenderer on the Form of Tender or any extension thereof

25. Tender Opening

- 251 Except in the cases specified in ITT 23 and ITT 24.2, the Procuring Entity shall publicly open and read out all Tenders received by the deadline, at the date, time and place specified in the TDS, in the presence of Tenderers' designated representatives who chooses to attend. Any specific electronic Tender opening procedures required if electronic Tendering is permitted in accordance with ITT 22.1, shall be as specified in the TDS.
- First, envelopes marked "WITHDRAWAL" shall be opened and read out and the envelopes with the corresponding Tender shall not be opened but returned to the Tenderer. No Tender withdrawal shall be permitted unless the corresponding withdrawal notice contains a valid authorization to request the withdrawal and is read out at Tender opening.
- Next, envelopes marked "SUBSTITUTION" shall be opened and read out and exchanged with the corresponding Tender being substituted, and the substituted Tender shall not be opened, but returned to the Tenderer. No Tender substitution shall be permitted unless the corresponding substitution notice contains a valid authorization to request the substitution and is read out at Tender opening.
- Next, envelopes marked "MODIFICATION" shall be opened and read out with the corresponding Tender. No Tender modification shall be permitted unless the corresponding modification notice contains a valid authorization to request the modification and is read out at Tender opening.
- Next, all remaining envelopes shall be opened one at a time, reading out: the name of the Tenderer and whether there is a modification; the total Tender Price, per lot (contract) if applicable, including any discounts and alternative Tenders; the presence or absence of a Tender Security or Tender-Securing Declaration, if required; and any other details as the Procuring Entity may consider appropriate.
- Only Tenders, alternative Tenders and discounts that are opened and read out at Tender opening shall be considered further for evaluation. The Form of Tender and pages of the Bill of Quantities (to be decided on by the tender opening committee) are to be initialed by the members of the tender opening committee attending the opening.
- 25.7 At the Tender Opening, the Procuring Entity shall neither discuss the merits of any Tender nor reject any Tender (except for late Tenders, in accordance with ITT 23.1).
- 258 The Procuring Entity shall prepare minutes of the Tender Opening that shall include, as a minimum:
 - a) the name of the Tenderer and whether there is a withdrawal, substitution, or modification;
 - b) the Tender Price, per lot (contract) if applicable, including any discounts;
 - c) any alternative Tenders;
 - d) the presence or absence of a Tender Security, if new as required;
 - e) number of pages of each tender document submitted.
- The Tenderers' representatives who are present shall be requested to sign the minutes. The omission of a Tenderer's signature on the minutes shall not invalidate the contents and effect of the minutes. A copy of the tender opening register shall be distributed to all Tenderers.

E. EVALUATION AND COMPARISON OF TENDERS

26. Confidentiality

- Information relating to the evaluation of Tenders and recommendation of contract award shall not be disclosed to Tenderers or any other persons not officially concerned with the Tender process until information on Intention to Award the Contract is transmitted to all Tenderers in accordance with ITT 43.
- Any effort by a Tenderer to influence the Procuring Entity in the evaluation of the Tenders or Contract award decisions may result in the rejection of its tender.
- Not withstanding ITT 26.2, from the time of tender opening to the time of contract award, if a tenderer wishes to contact the Procuring Entity on any matter related to the tendering process, it shall do so in writing.

27.0 Clarification of Tenders

- 7.1 To assist in the examination, evaluation, and comparison of the tenders, and qualification of the tenderers, the Procuring Entity may, at its discretion, ask any tenderer for a clarification of its tender, given a reasonable time for a response. Any clarification submitted by a tenderer that is not in response to a request by the Procuring Entity shall not be considered. The Procuring Entity's request for clarification and the response shall be in writing. No change, including any voluntary increase or decrease, in the prices or substance of the tender shall be sought, offered, or permitted, except to confirm the correction of arithmetic errors discovered by the Procuring Entity in the evaluation of the tenders, in accordance with ITT 31.
- If a tenderer does not provide clarifications of its tender by the date and time set in the Procuring Entity's request for clarification, its Tender may be rejected.

28.0 Deviations, Reservations, and Omissions

- 28.1 During the evaluation of tenders, the following definitions apply:
 - a) "Deviation" is a departure from the requirements specified in the tender document;
 - "Reservation" is the setting of limiting conditions or withholding from complete acceptance of the requirements specified in the tender document; and
 - c) "Omission" is the failure to submit part or all of the information or documentation required in the Tender document.

29.0 Determination of Responsiveness

- 29.1 The Procuring Entity's determination of a Tender's responsiveness is to be based on the contents of the tender itself, as defined in ITT 11.
- A substantially responsive Tender is one that meets the requirements of the Tender document without material deviation, reservation, or omission. A material deviation, reservation, or omission is one that, if accepted, would:
 - a) Affect in any substantial way the scope, quality, or performance of the Works specified in the Contract;
 - b) limit in any substantial way, inconsistent with the tender document, the Procuring Entity's rights or the tenderer's obligations under the proposed contract;
 - c) if rectified, would unfairly affect the competitive position of other tenderers presenting substantially responsive tenders.
- **29.3** The Procuring Entity shall examine the technical aspects of the tender submitted in

accordance with ITT 16, to confirm that all requirements of Section VII, Works' Requirements have been met without any material deviation, reservation or omission.

29.4 If a tender is not substantially responsive to the requirements of the tender document, it shall be rejected by the Procuring Entity and may not subsequently be made responsive by correction of the material deviation, reservation, or omission.

30.0 Non-material Non-conformities

- **301** Provided that a tender is substantially responsive, the Procuring Entity may waive any non-conformities in the tender.
- 302 Provided that a Tender is substantially responsive, the Procuring Entity may request that the tenderer submit the necessary information or documentation, within a reasonable period of time, to rectify non-material non- conformities in the tender related to documentation requirements. Requesting information or documentation on such non-conformities shall not be related to any aspect of the price of the tender. Failure of the tenderer to comply with the request may result in the rejection of its tender.
- 303 Provided that a tender is substantially responsive, the Procuring Entity shall rectify quantifiable non-material non-conformities related to the Tender Price. To this effect, the Tender Price shall be adjusted, for comparison purposes only, to reflect the price of a missing or non-conforming item.

31.0 Arithmetical Errors

- **31.1** The tender sum as submitted and read out during the tender opening shall be absolute and final and shall not be the subject of correction, adjustment or amendment in any way by any person or entity.
- **312** Provided that the Tender is substantially responsive, the Procuring Entity shall handle errors on the following basis:
 - a) Any error detected if considered a major deviation that affects the substance of the tender, shall lead to disqualification of the tender as non-responsive.
 - b) Any errors in the submitted tender arising from a miscalculation of unit price, quantity, subtotal and total bid price shall be considered as a major deviation that affects the substance of the tender and shall lead to disqualification of the tender as non-responsive. and
 - c) if there is a discrepancy between words and figures, the amount in words shall prevail
- 31.3 Tenderers shall be notified of any error detected in their bid during the notification of award.

32.0 Conversion to Single Currency

For evaluation and comparison purposes, the currency(ies) of the Tender shall be converted in to a single currency as specified.

33.0 Margin of Preference and Reservations

- 33.1 A margin of preference may be allowed only when the contract is open to international competitive tendering where foreign contractors are expected to participate in the tendering process and where the contract exceeds the value/threshold specified in the Regulations.
- 332 A margin of preference shall not be allowed unless it is specified so in the TDS.

- 333 Contracts procured on basis of international competitive tendering shall not be subject to reservations exclusive to specific groups as provided in ITT 33.4.
- Where it is intended to reserve a contract to a specific group of businesses (these groups are Small and Medium Enterprises, Women Enterprises, Youth Enterprises and Enterprises of persons living with disability, as the case may be), and who are appropriately registered as such by the authority to be specified in the **TDS**, a procuring entity shall ensure that the invitation to tender specifically indicates that only businesses or firms belonging to the specified group are eligible to tender. No tender shall be reserved to more than one group. If not so stated in the Invitation to Tender and in the Tender documents, the invitation to tender will be open to all interested tenderers.

34.0 Nominated Subcontractors

- 34.1 Unless otherwise stated in the TDS, the Procuring Entity does not intend to execute any specific elements of the Works by subcontractors selected/nominated by the Procuring Entity. Incase the Procuring Entity nominates a subcontractor, the subcontract agreement shall be signed by the Subcontractor and the Procuring Entity. The main contract shall specify the working arrangements between the main contractor and the nominated subcontractor.
- 342 Tenderers may propose sub-contracting up to the percentage of total value of contracts or the volume of works as specified in the **TDS**. Subcontractors proposed by the Tenderer shall be fully qualified for their parts of the Works.
- 34.3 Domestic subcontractor's qualifications shall not be used by the Tenderer to qualify for the Works unless their specialized parts of the Works were previously designated so by the Procuring Entity in the TDS a scan be met by subcontractors referred to hereafter as 'Specialized Subcontractors', in which case, the qualifications of the Specialized Subcontractors proposed by the Tenderer may be added to the qualifications of the Tenderer.

35. Evaluation of Tenders

- The Procuring Entity shall use the criteria and methodologies listed in this ITT and Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria No other evaluation criteria or methodologies shall be permitted. By applying the criteria and methodologies the Procuring Entity shall determine the Lowest Evaluated Tender in accordance with ITT 40.
- 352 To evaluate a Tender, the Procuring Entity shall consider the following:
 - a) Price adjustment in accordance with ITT 31.1 (iii); excluding provisional sums and contingencies, if any, but including Daywork items, where priced competitively;
 - b) price adjustment due to discounts offered in accordance with ITT 14.4;
 - c) converting the amount resulting from applying (a) and (b) above, if relevant, to a single currency in accordance with ITT 32;
 - d) price adjustment due to quantifiable non material non-conformities in accordance with ITT 30.3; and
 - e) any additional evaluation factors specified in the **TDS** and Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
- 353 The estimated effect of the price adjustment provisions of the Conditions of Contract, applied over the period of execution of the Contract, shall not be considered in Tender evaluation.
- Where the tender involves multiple lots or contracts, the tenderer will be allowed to tender for one or more lots (contracts). Each lot or contract will be evaluated in accordance with ITT 35.2. The methodology to determine the lowest evaluated tenderer

or tenderers base done lot (contract) or based on a combination of lots (contracts), will be specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria. In the case of multiple lots or contracts, tenderer will be will be required to prepare the Eligibility and Qualification Criteria Form for each Lot.

36.0 Comparison of tenders

The Procuring Entity shall compare the evaluated costs of all substantially responsive Tenders established in accordance with ITT 35.2 to determine the Tender that has the lowest evaluated cost.

37.0 Abnormally low tenders and abnormally high tenders

Abnormally Low Tenders

- 37.1 An Abnormally Low Tender is one where the Tender price, in combination with other elements of the Tender, appears so low that it raises material concerns as to the capability of the Tenderer in regards to the Tenderer's ability to perform the Contract for the offered Tender Price or that genuine competition between Tenderers is compromised.
- In the event of identification of a potentially Abnormally Low Tender, the Procuring Entity shall seek written clarifications from the Tenderer, including detailed price analyses of its Tender price in relation to the subject matter of the contract, scope, proposed methodology, schedule, allocation of risks and responsibilities and any other requirements of the Tender document.
- 373 After evaluation of the price analyses, in the event that the Procuring Entity determines that the Tenderer has failed to demonstrate its capability to perform the Contract for the offered Tender Price, the Procuring Entity shall reject the Tender.

Abnormally high tenders

- An abnormally high tender price is one where the tender price, in combination with other constituent elements of the Tender, appears unreasonably too high to the extent that the Procuring Entity is concerned that it (the Procuring Entity) may not be getting value for money or it may be paying too high a price for the contract compared with market prices or that genuine competition between Tenderers is compromised.
- Incase of a nab normally high price, the Procuring Entity shall make a survey of the market prices, check if the estimated cost of the contract is correct and review the Tender Documents to check if the specifications, scope of work and conditions of contract are contributory to the abnormally high tenders. The Procuring Entity may also seek written clarification from the tenderer on the reason for the high tender price. The Procuring Entity shall proceed as follows:
 - i) If the tender price is abnormally high based on wrong estimated cost of the contract, the Procuring Entity may accept or not a ccept the tender depending on the Procuring Entity's budget considerations.
 - ii) If specifications, scope of work and/or conditions of contract are contributory to the abnormally high tender prices, the Procuring Entity shall reject all tenders and may retender for the contract based on revised estimates, specifications, scope of work and conditions of contract, as the case may be.
- 376 if the Procuring Entity determines that the Tender Price is abnormally too high because genuine competition between tenderers is compromised (often due to collusion,

corruption or other manipulations, the Procuring Entity shall reject all Tenders and shall institute or cause competent Government Agencies to institute an investigation on the cause of the compromise, before retendering.

38.0 Unbalanced and/ or front-loaded tenders

- 38.1 If in the Procuring Entity's opinion, the Tender that is evaluated as the lowest evaluated price is seriously unbalanced and/or frontloaded, the Procuring Entity may require the Tenderer to provide written clarifications. Clarifications may include detailed price analyses to demonstrate the consistency of the tender prices with the scope of works, proposed methodology, schedule and any other requirements of the Tender document.
- **382** After the evaluation of the information and detailed price analyses presented by the Tenderer, the Procuring Entity may as appropriate:
 - a) accept the Tender;
 - b) require that the total amount of the Performance Security be increased at the expense of the Tenderer to a level not exceeding a 30% of the Contract Price;
 - c) agree on a payment mode that eliminates the inherent risk of the Procuring Entity paying too much for undelivered works;
 - d) reject the Tender,

39.0 Qualifications of the tenderer

- 39.1 The Procuring Entity shall determine to its satisfaction whether the eligible Tenderer that is selected as having submitted the lowest evaluated cost and substantially responsive Tender, meets the qualifying criteria specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
- 392 The determination shall be based upon an examination of the documentary evidence of the Tenderer's qualifications submitted by the Tenderer, pursuant to ITT 17. The determination shall not take into consideration the qualifications of other firms such as the Tenderer's subsidiaries, parent entities, affiliates, subcontractors (other than Specialized Sub-contractors if permitted in the Tender document), or any other firm(s) different from the Tenderer.
- 39.3 An affirmative determination shall be a prerequisite for award of the Contract to the Tenderer. A negative determination shall result in disqualification of the Tender, in which event the Procuring Entity shall proceed to the Tenderer who offers a substantially responsive Tender with the next lowest evaluated price to make a similar determination of that Tenderer's qualifications to perform satisfactorily.

39.4 Post qualification and Contract ward

- a) In case the tender <u>was subject to post-qualification</u>, the contract shall be awarded to the lowest evaluated tenderer, subject to confirmation of pre-qualification data, if so required.
- b) Incase the tender <u>was not subject to post-qualification</u>, the tender that has been determined to be the lowest evaluated tenderer shall be considered for contract award, subject to <u>meeting each of the following conditions</u>.
 - The Tenderer shall demonstrate that it has access to, or has available, liquid assets, unencumbered real assets, lines of credit, and other financial means (independent of any contractual advance payment) sufficient to meet the construction cash flow
- ii) Minimum <u>average</u> annual construction turnover calculated as total certified payments received for contracts in progress and/or completed within the last stipulated number

of years

- iii) Contract(s) of a similar nature executed within Kenya, or the East African Community or a broad, that have been satisfactorily and substantially completed as a prime contractor, or joint venture member or sub-contractor each of minimum value required
- iv) Contractor's Representative and Key Personnel, which are specified as
- $\nu) \qquad \hbox{Contractors key equipment listed on the table "Contractor's Equipment" below}$
- iv) Other conditions depending on their seriousness.
- a) History of non-performing contracts:

Tenderer and each member of JV in case the Tenderer is a JV, shall demonstrate that Non-performance of a contract did not occur because of the default of the Tenderer, or the member of a JV in the last (specify years). The required information shall be furnished in the appropriate form.

b) Pending Litigation

Financial position and prospective long-term profit ability of the Single Tenderer, and in the case the Tenderer is a JV, of each member of the JV, shall remain sound according to criteria established with respect to Financial Capability under Paragraph (i) above if all pending litigation will be resolved against the Tenderer. Tenderer shall provide information on pending litigations in the appropriate form.

- c) Litigation History
- 39.5 There shall be no consistent history of court/arbitral award decisions against the Tenderer, in the last 5 years. All parties to the contract shall furnish the information in the appropriate form about any litigation or arbitration resulting from contracts completed or on going under its execution over the years specified. A consistent history of awards against the Tenderer or any member of a JV may result in rejection of the tender.

39.6 MARGIN OF PREFERENCE

- 39.7 If the TDS so specifies, the Procuring Entity will grant a margin of preference of fifteen percent (15%) to be loaded on evaluated prices of the foreign tenderers, where the percentage of shareholding of Kenyan citizens is less than fifty- one percent (51%).
- 39.8 Contractors shall be asked to provide, as part of the data for qualification, such information, including details of ownership, as shall be required to determine whether, according to the classification established by the Procuring Entity, a particular contractor or group of contractors qualifies for a margin of preference.
- 399 After Tenders have been received and reviewed by the Procuring Entity, responsive Tenders shall be assessed to ascertain their percentage of shareholding of Kenyan citizens. Responsive tenders shall be classified into the following groups:
 - *Group A:* tenders offered by Kenyan Contractors and other Tenderers where Kenyan citizens hold shares of over fifty one percent (51%).
 - *Group B:* tenders offered by foreign Contractors and other Tenderers where Kenyan citizens hold shares of less than fifty one percent (51%).

All evaluated tenders in each group shall, as a first evaluation step, be compared to determine the lowest tender, and the lowest evaluated tender in each group shall be further compared with each other. If, as a result of this comparison, a tender from Group A is the lowest, it shall be selected for the award of contract. If a tender from Group B is the lowest, an amount equal to the percentage indicated in Item 6.1 of the respective tender price, including unconditional discounts and excluding provisional sums and the cost of day works, if any, shall be added to the evaluated price offered in each tender from Group B. All tenders shall then be compared using new prices with added prices to Group B and the lowest evaluated tender from Group A. If the tender from Group A is still the lowest tender, it shall be selected for award. If not, the lowest evaluated tender from Group B based on the first evaluation price shall be selected

40.0 Lowest evaluated tender

Having compared the evaluated prices of Tenders, the Procuring Entity shall determine the Lowest Evaluated Tender. The Lowest Evaluated Tender is the Tender of the Tenderer that meets the Qualification Criteria and whose Tender has been determined to be:

- a) Most responsive to the Tender document; and
- b) the lowest evaluated price.

41.0 Procuring entity's right to accept any tender, and to reject any or all tenders.

The Procuring Entity reserves the right to accept or reject any Tender and to annul the Tender process and reject all Tenders at any time prior to Contract Award, without there by incurring any liability to Tenderers. In case of annulment, all Tenders submitted and specifically, Tender securities, shall be promptly returned to the Tenderers.

F. AWARD OF CONTRACT

42.0 Award criteria

The Procuring Entity shall award the Contract to the successful tenderer whose tender has been determined to be the Lowest Evaluated Tender.

43.0 Notice of Intention to Enter into a Contract/Notification of Award

Upon award of the contract and prior to the expiry of the Tender Validity Period the Procuring Entity shall issue a Notification of Intention to Enter into a Contract/Notification of award to all tenderers which shall contain, at a minimum, the following information:

- a) the name and address of the Tenderer submitting the successful tender;
- b) the Contract price of the successful tender;
- a statement of the reason(s) the tender of the unsuccessful tenderer to whom the letter is addressed was unsuccessful, unless the price information in (c) above already reveals the reason;
- d) the expiry date of the Standstill Period; and
- e) instructions on how to request a debriefing and/ or submit a complaint during the stand still period;

44.0 Stand still Period

44.1 The Contract shall not be signed earlier than the expiry of a Standstill Period of 14 days

to allow any dissatisfied tender to launch a complaint. Where only one Tender is submitted, the Standstill Period shall not apply.

Where a Standstill Period applies, it shall commence when the Procuring Entity has transmitted to each Tenderer the Notification of Intention to Enter into a Contract with the successful Tenderer.

45.0 Debriefing by The Procuring Entity

- 45.1 On receipt of the Procuring Entity's Notification of Intention to Enter into a Contract referred to in ITT 43, an unsuccessful tenderer may make a written request to the Procuring Entity for a debriefing on specific issues or concerns regarding their tender. The Procuring Entity shall provide the debriefing within five days of receipt of the request.
- 452 Debriefings of unsuccessful Tenderers may be done in writing or verbally. The Tenderer shall bear its own costs of attending such a debriefing meeting.

46.0 Letter of Award

Prior to the expiry of the Tender Validity Period and upon expiry of the Standstill Period specified in ITT 44.1, upon addressing a complaint that has been filed with in the Standstill Period, the Procuring Entity shall transmit the Letter of Award to the successful Tenderer. The letter of award shall request the successful tenderer to furnish the Performance Security within 21 days of the date of the letter.

47.0 Signing of Contract

- 47.1 Upon the expiry of the fourteen days of the Notification of Intention to enter in to contract and upon the parties meeting their respective statutory requirements, the Procuring Entity shall send the successful Tenderer the Contract Agreement.
- Within fourteen (14) days of receipt of the Contract Agreement, the successful Tenderer shall sign, date, and return it to the Procuring Entity.
- 47.3 The written contract shall be entered into within the period specified in the notification of award and before expiry of the tender validity period.

48.0 Performance Security

- Within twenty-one (21) days of the receipt of the Letter of Award from the Procuring Entity, the successful Tenderer shall furnish the Performance Security and, any other documents required in the TDS, in accordance with the General Conditions of Contract, subject to ITT 38.2 (b), using the Performance Security and other Forms included in Section X, Contract Forms, or another form acceptable to the Procuring Entity. A foreign institution providing a bank guarantee shall have a correspondent financial institution located in Kenya, unless the Procuring Entity has agreed in writing that a correspondent bank is not required.
- Failure of the successful Tenderer to submit the above-mentioned Performance Security and other documents required in the **TDS** or sign the Contract shall constitute sufficient grounds for the annulment of the award and forfeiture of the Tender Security. In that event the Procuring Entity may award the Contract to the Tenderer offering the next Best Evaluated Tender.

483 Performance security shall not be required for contracts estimated to cost less than Kshs. 5,000,000.00

49.0 Publication of Procurement Contract

Within fourteen days after signing the contract, the Procuring Entity shall publish the awarded contract at its notice boards and websites; and on the Website of the Authority. At the minimum, the notice shall contain the following information:

- a) name and address of the Procuring Entity;
- b) name and reference number of the contract being awarded, a summary of its scope and the selection method used;
- c) the name of the successful Tenderer, the final total contract price, the contract duration;
- d) dates of signature, commencement and completion of contract;
- e) names of all Tenderers that submitted Tenders, and their Tender prices as readout at Tender opening.

50.0 Procurement related Complaint

The procedures for making Procurement-related Complaints is www.ppra.go.ke or email complaints@ppra.go.ke.

SEECTION II - TENDER DATA SHEET (TDS)

The following information regarding the particulars of the tender shall complement and or amend the provisions of the Instructions to Tenderers *hereinafter abbreviated as ITT*. Wherever there is a conflict between the provisions of the ITT and the Bid Data Sheet, the provisions of the BDS shall prevail over those of the ITT

A. Gener	al	
ITT 1.1	1.1 The reference number of the invitation to Tender (ITT) is KPPF/PROC/2-A/10/2023	
	BOREHOLE DRILLING ON PLOT LR. NO. 2259/708 BOGANI PARK, KAREN NAIROBI.	
	The procuring entity is Kenya Power Pension Fund	
ITT 1.2	Electronic-procurement system – Not Applicable	
ITT 2.4	The firms that provided consulting services for the contract being tendered for are:	
	a. Norkun Intakes	
ITT 3.0	Only Kenyan registered firms are eligible to tender	
ITT 3.1	Joint venture (J V) shall not be applicable for this tender	
B. Conte	nts of Tender Document	
ITT 6.1	Address where to send enquiries is	
	The Head of Procurement,	
	Kenya Power Pension Fund, Stima plaza Annex,	
	Kolobot Road, Parklands	
	P.O Box 1548 – 00600	
	Nairobi, Kenya.	
	TEL NO: 254-20-5029635 /10	
	EMAIL: tenders@kppf.co.ke	
	to the Procuring Entity not later than 7 days prior to tender submission deadline	
	b) The Procuring Entity publish its responses at the website: www.kppf.co.ke	
ITT 6.2	NO PREBID MEETING. However the prospective bidders may visit the site at Bogani Park estate, Karen	
ITT 7.3	Any questions in writing, shall reach the procuring entity not later than 7 days before the tender submission deadline to tenders@kppf.co.ke	

Preparat	ion of tenders The prices quoted by the tenderer "shall not" be subject to adjustment during the performance	
ITT 14.5		
	of the contract.	
ITT 18.1	The Tender validity period shall be 210 Days	
ITT 20.1	In addition to the original of the Tender, the number of copy is 'one'	
D. Submi	D. Submission and Opening of Tenders	
ITT 22.1	TT 22.1 Kenya Power Pension Fund	
	Head of Procurement	
	P.O. Bos 1548-00600	
	Nairobi, Kenya.	
	Drop in the Tender Box next to the lift lobby located at Stima Plaza Annex, Ground Floor, Kolobot Road, Parklands, Nairobi, Kenya so as to be received on or before Thursday 14th December 2023 AT 11:30 AM. Tenders SHALL NOT BE SUBMITTED electronically	
25.1	The Tender opening shall take place at the time and the address for Opening of Tenders Provided below :	
	Kenya Power Pension Fund	
	Kolobot Road, Parklands,	
	Ground Floor Stima Plaza Annex on Thursday 14 th December 2023 AT 11:30 AM	
ITT 32.1	The currency that shall be used for Tender evaluation and comparison purposes is Kenya Shillings .	
ITT 42	Award shall be to the lowest evaluated bidder.	
ITT 46	Performance security if so required shall be 10% of the total contract price where the contract value will be above Kshs. 5,000,000.00	

2.1 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

1. BCP Business Continuity Plans

BDS Bid Data Sheet
 BQs Bill of Quantities
 SM Square Meters

5. CBK Central Bank of Kenya6. CC Conditions of Contract

7. GCC General Conditions of Contract8. SCC Special Conditions of Contract

9. ICPAK Institute of Certified Public Accountants of Kenya

10. JV Joint Venture11. Kshs Kenya Shillings

12. PM Project Manager/ Employer

13. PPAD 2015 Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Act, 2015
 14. PPDR 2020 Public Procurement and Disposal Regulations, 2020

15. PPRA Public Procurement Regulatory Authority

16. VAT Value Added Tax

17. KRA Kenya Revenue Authority

18. LC Letter of Credit

19. TCC Tax Compliance Certificate
 20. PIN Personal Identification Number
 21. PPE Personal Protective Equipment
 22. SCC Special Conditions of Contract
 23. NCA National Construction Authority
 24. CAK Communications Authority of Kenya

25. NEMA National Environment Management Authority

26. TDS Tender Data Sheet

2.2 DESCRIPTION OF BOREHOLE DRILLING BOGANI PARK KAREN NAIROBI ON PLOT LR. NO. 2259/708 - TENDER NO. KPPF/PROC/2-A/10/2023

The Kenya Power and Lighting Company Limited Retirement Benefits Scheme 2006 is a body established by a Trust Deed to receive, manage and provide benefits to employees of the Kenya Power and Lighting Company Limited upon their retirement or to their dependents in the event as of their need as stipulated.

To achieve its mandate, the Board of Trusties developed a housing project in Karen commonly known as Bogani Park Estate. The project is located on Bogani Road, Karen, and Nairobi County. The project consists of forty-five (45) four and five-bedroom luxury town houses set on individual half-acre plots or thereabout and categorized in 3 house types to meet a diverse market.

As a pre-requisite to commencement of the above-mentioned project, the Fund wishes to select competitively firms to provide drilling services.

LOCATION

The site is located at Bogani Park Estate, Karen, Nairobi on LR No. 2259/708

SCOPE

- a. Hydrogeological survey report is already done. A copy of the report is attached
- b. Enviornment Impact Assessment (EIA) report
- c. WRMA permit
- d. NEMA permit
- e. Local authority permit
- f. Works program
- g. Setting out
- h. Drilling c/w the installation of steel casing
- i. Pump and other auxillary equipment
- j. Test pumping to determine the yield
- k. Cleaning
- I. Chemical ,Physical and bacteriological analysis of borehole water
- m. Testing and commisioning of the installation
- n. Handover documents

SECTION III - EVALUATION CRITERIA

Evaluation of duly submitted tenders will be conducted along the following stages: -

PART 1 - PRELIMINARY EVALUATION

- 3.1 These are mandatory requirements. This shall include confirmation of the following:-
- 3.1.1. Submit 1 (one) Original and 1 (one) copy of the tender document. The tender document must have a table of contents indicating page numbers of all the required documents. All pages of the bid document submitted by the tenderers should be serialized sequentially.
- 3.1.2. Submission of Declaration Form(s) duly completed and signed.
- 3.1.3. Submission and considering Tender Form duly completed and signed.
- 3.1.4. Submission Company or Firm's Registration Certificate
- 3.1.5. Submission of Valid Tax Compliance Certificate from the tender opening date.
- 3.1.6. That the Tender is valid for the period required of 210 days.
- 3.1.7. Submission and considering the Confidential Business Questionnaire Form attached:
 - i. Is fully filled.
 - ii. Copy of CR12 from the registrar or equivalent
 - iii. Confirmation of one tender per tenderer
- 3.1.8. Signed and Stamped Litigation History (**both in Court and Arbitration cases**) in accordance to the litigation form provided
- 3.1.9. Provide copies of audited accounts for the company for three-years 2020, 2021 & 2022.

Tenders will proceed to the Technical Evaluation Stage only if they qualify in compliance with Part 1 above, Preliminary Evaluation.

3.2 Part 2 – TECHNICAL EVALUATION AND COMPARISON OF TENDERS

a. Technical Evaluation

NO.	TECHNICAL EVALUATION CRITERIA	Marks
3.2.1	Experience as borehole contractor a. 10 years and above – 8 marks b. Below 10 years but above 5 years – 3 marks c. Less than 5 years but not below I year – 1 mark Attach contracts or completion certificates from respective Architects or Engineers or Clients and indicate the year the project was carried out.	8
3.2.2	 i. Methodology marking scheme will be as below:- All details must be fully articulated to score full marks a. Proposed Quality management systems (Quality Assurance System, Quality Policy, Manuals and BCP which complies with the requirements of the Contract and also provides an internationally recognized standard applicable to the Works)—3 marks b. Proposed safety procedures, measures and plans (Health, Safety & Policies and Plans shall identify the major risks involved with carrying out the works)—3 marks c. Proposed Comprehensive method statement on how the works will be implemented and a complete program of works. The method statement to include:- i. Preliminary works 1 mark ii. Drilling works1 mark iii. Statutory inspection1 mark iv. Test and Commissioning1 mark v. Project closure 2 marks 	12
3.2.4	Numbers of years of key personnel 1. Two Project Managers with Engineering degree in mechanical, electrical or their equivalents i. 12 years and above – 18 marks ii. 11 years but 5 and above years – 6 marks iii. Below 5 years – zero marks 2 Three (3) Technicians with experience in similar works – Qualification: relevant technical certificate, (4 marks for each technician and zero mark for no technician.) Failure to provide relevant minimum years of experience, C.Vs and Certified copies of relevant certificates the bid will score Zero;	30

3.2.7	Firms experience of previous successfully drilled and installed equipment for	30
	boreholes in past 10 years.	
	(a) Five and above boreholes (6 mks for each borehole)	
	(b) Five and three boreholes (3 marks)	
	(c) Three to two boreholes (2 marks)	
	(d) Below two boreholes (0 mk)	
	Provide evidence of 5 letters of reference or completion certificates from	
	respective Architects or Engineers or Clients	
3.2.8	Schedules of contractor's tools relevant Installation tools and equipment	10
	including evidence of ownership, purchase, lease. Any equipment without	
	proof of ownership/lease will score zero marks.	
	Tools and Equipment (2 marks each)	
	Drilling Rig Support truck	
	Support truckGenerator 15Kva	
	Test Pumping unit with generator 45Kva	
	Pickup 1.5 tonnes	
	Marks will be equally distributed	
	Financial capability: Analysis on Audited Financial Statements, Financial	10
	position, Bank statements, Turnover;	
	a. The Average turnover of Kshs. 20 Million for within three years (2020,	
	2021 and 2022) in audited financial statements – 5 marks	
	b. Certified Bank statements for last six (6) months - 5 marks	
	All financial statements must be audited by a certified auditor by ICPAK or	
	international recognized bodies and bank statements certified by the issuing	
	bank	
	TOTAL	100

Tenders will proceed to the Financial Evaluation Stage only if they score 80% and above in the Technical Evaluation Part 2 above.

3.3 Part 3 – Financial Evaluation and Comparison of Tenders.

All the firms that have scored 80% and above in the technical compliance evaluation stage Part 2 will be subjected to the financial evaluation as below:

- 1. Conducting a financial comparison, all prices shall be quoted in Kenya Shillings
- 2. Confirmation of and considering Bill of Quantities duly completed and signed, clearly showing all applicable costs and the applicable taxes.
- 3. Apply exclusive margin of preference, where applicable as per ITT 39 of the tender document
- 4. The Successful Tenderer shall be the lowest evaluated bidder. KPPF may carry out due diligence exercise before award of tender.

Important Notes:

- a. The prices quoted in Kenya Shillings in the form of tender shall be inclusive of all other costs and taxes.
- b. All prices based on Delivery Duty Paid (DDP) terms
- c. if the bid which results in lowest evaluated bid price is seriously unbalanced, has inconsistence pricing of identical items of bills of quantity or has any form of front loading of rates, will lead to disqualification of bidder at the detailed financial evaluation and analysis stage.

SECTION IV - TENDERING FORMS

(i)	Personnel Schedule
(ii)	Form of Tender
(iii)	Confidential Business Questionnaire
(iv)	Tender Security Form (Bank Guarantee)
(v)	Tender Security Form (Letter of Credit)
(vi)	Tender Security Form (Sacco Society, Micro Finance, Enterprise Fund)
(vii)	Declaration Form
(viii)	Letter of notification of award
(ix)	Letter of notification of regret
(x)	Contract Agreement Form

- (xi)
- Performance Security Form (Bank Guarantee)
- (xii) Letter of Acceptance
- Litigation Form (xiii)
- (xiv) **Details of Sub-Contractors**
- Manufacturer's Authorization Form (xv)
- Work Experience Form (xvi)

A. QUALIFICATION FORMS

The Tenderer shall provide adequate information to demonstrate clearly that it has the capability to meet the requirements for the key equipment listed in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria. A separate Form shall be prepared for each item of equipment listed.

Item of equipr	nent				
Equipment information	Name of manufacturer	Model and power rating			
	Capacity	Year of manufacture			
Current	Current location				
	Indicate source of the equipment ☐ Owned ☐ Rented ☐ Leased	☐ Specially manufactured			
Omit the follow	ving information for equipment owned by	the Tenderer.			
Owner	Name of owner				
	Address of owner				
	Telephone	Contact name and title			
	Fax	Telex			
Agreements	Details of rental / lease / manufacture agreements specific to the project				

B. KEY PERSONNEL SCHEDULE

Tenderers should provide the names and details of the suitably qualified Contractor's R presentative and Key Personnel to perform the Contract. The data on their experience should be supplied using the Form PER-2 below for each candidate.

1.	Title of position: Contractor's Representative					
•	Name of candidate:					
	Duration of appointment:	[insert the whole period (start and end dates) for which this position will be engaged]				
	Time commitment: for this position:	[insert the number of days/week/months/ that has been scheduled for this position]				
	Expected time schedule for this position:	[insert the expected time schedule for this position (e.g. attach high level Gantt chart]				
2.	1					
	Name of candidate	:				
	Duration of appointment:	[insert the whole period (start and end dates) for which this position will be engaged]				
	Time commitment: for this position:	[insert the number of days/week/months/ that has been scheduled for this position]				
	Expected time schedule for this position:	[insert the expected time schedule for this position (e.g. attach high level Gantt chart]				
3.	Title of position: [7				
•	Name of candidate	•				
	Duration of	[insert the whole period (start and end dates) for which this position				
	appointment:	will be engaged				
	Time	[insert the number of days/week/months/ that has been scheduled for				
	commitment: for this position:	this position]				
	Expected time schedule for this position:	[insert the expected time schedule for this position (e.g. attach high level Gantt chart]				
4. Title of position: /		7				
	Name of candidate	:				
	Duration of appointment:	[insert the whole period (start and end dates) for which this position will be engaged]				
	Time commitment: for this position:	[insert the number of days/week/months/ that has been scheduled for this position]				
	Expected time schedule for this position:	[insert the expected time schedule for this position (e.g. attach high level Gantt chart]				
5.	Title of position: [in	sert title]				
	Name of candidate					
	Duration of appointment:	[insert the whole period (start and end dates) for which this position will be engaged]				
	Time commitment: for this position:	[insert the number of days/week/months/ that has been scheduled for this position]				
	Expected time schedule for this position:	[insert the expected time schedule for this position (e.g. attach high level Gantt chart]				

C. TENDER FORM

The Kenya Power Pension Fund,

Kenya Power Pension Fund Offices

Stima Plaza Annex,

To:

Kolol	bot Road, Parklands,
P.0 E	3ox 1548 – 00600,
Nairo	obi, Kenya.
Ladie	es and Gentlemen,
1.	Having read, examined and understood the Tender Document including all Addenda, the receipt of which is hereby duly acknowledged, we, the undersigned Tenderer, offer construction services of (the latter two where applicable)
2.	We undertake, if our Tender is accepted, to deliver, install and commission the works within agreed period (in weeks) from the date of possession of site or as may be extended by KPPF.
3.	If our Tender is accepted, we will obtain the performance bank guarantee of a licensed commercial bank in Kenya in a sum equivalent to ten percent (10%) of the contract price for the due performance of the contract, in the form(s) prescribed by KPPF.
4.*	We agree to abide by this Tender for a period ofdays (Tenderer please indicate validity of your tender) from the date fixed for tender opening as per the Tender Document, and it shall remain binding upon us and may be accepted at any time before the expiration of that period.
5.	This Tender, together with your written acceptance thereof and your notification of award, shall not constitute a contract, between us. The contract shall be formed between us when both parties duly sign the written contract.
6.	We understand that you are not bound to accept any Tender you may receive.
Yours	sincerely,
Nam	e of Tenderer

Date:

Tender No.

Signature of duly authorised person signing the Tender	
Name and Designation of duly authorised person signing the Tender	
Stamp or Seal of Tenderer	

*NOTES:

- 1. KPPF requires a validity period of at least Two hundred and ten (210) days.
- 2. This form must be duly signed, stamped and/or sealed.

D. CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS QUESTIONNAIRE FORM

All Tenderers are requested to give the particulars indicated in Part 1 and either Part 2 (a), 2 (b) or 2 (c), whichever applies to your type of business. You are advised that it is a serious offence to give false information on this form.

Part 1 – General
Business Name
Location of business premises
Plot NoStreet/ Road
Postal Address Postal Code
Tel No
Facsimile
Mobile and/ or CDMA No
E-mail:
Nature of your business
Registration Certificate No
Maximum value of business which you can handle at any time Kshs
Name of your Bankers Branch
*Names of Tenderer's contact person(s)
Designation of the Tandayay's southest nevertal
Designation of the Tenderer's contact person(s)
Address, Tel, Fax and E-mail of the Tenderer's contact person(s)
Address, Tel, Lax and E-mail of the Tenderer's Contact person(s)
Part 2 (a) Sole Proprietor
Your name in full

NationalityCountry of origin				
*Citizenship details				
Part 2 (b) Partnersh	ip			
Give details of partn	ers as follows: -			
Names	Nationality	*Citizenship Details	Shares	
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
Part 2 (c) Registered	d Company			
Private or Public				
State the nominal a	nd issued capital	of company-		
Nominal Kshs				
Issued Kshs				
Give details of all di	rectors as follows	3		
Name	Nationality	*Citizenship Details	Shares	
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
Name of duly author	rized nerson to si	gn for and on behalf of the T	Tenderer	
•	•			
Designation of the d	luly authorized ne	rson		
Designation of the c	iary authorized po	13011		
Signature of the dul	v authorizad nars	on		
orginature or the dur	y ddilloll26d pel3	011		
Stamn				
Otump				

- a. It is compulsory to Attach Copy of CR12 with the confidential business questionnaire form
- b. The address and contact person of the Tenderer provided above shall at all times be used for purposes of this tender.
- c. If a Kenyan citizen, please indicate under "Citizenship Details" whether by birth, naturalization or registration. The details on this Form are essential and compulsory for all Tenderers. Failure to provide all the information requested shall lead to the Tenderer's disqualification.
- d. For foreign Tenderers please give the details of nominal and issued share capital in the currency of the country of origin of the Tenderer.

E. TENDER SECURITY FORM – (BANK GUARANTEE) – NOT APPLICABLE

(To Be Submitted on Bank's Letter	nead)	Date:
То:		
The Kenya Power Pension Fund,		
Stima Plaza Annex,		
Kenya Power Pension Fund Offices		
Kolobot Road, Parklands,		
P.O Box 1548 – 00600,		
<u>Nairobi, Kenya.</u>		
WHEREAS		(<i>name of the Tenderer</i>) (<i>hereinafter called "the Tenderer")</i> has
submitted its Tender dated		e supply, installation and commissioning of
KNOW ALL PEOPLE by these prese	nts that	t WE of
Power Pension Fund (hereinafter c successors-in-title and assigns) in t	<i>alled "k</i> he sum	
requirements and without cavil or a	rgumen	written demand declaring the Tenderer to be in breach of the tender t, the entire sum of this guarantee being(amoun eding to prove or to show grounds or reasons for your demand or the
_		up to and including thirty (30) days after the period of tender validity reach the Bank not later than the date below.
This guarantee is valid until the	day o	of20
EITHER		
SEALED with the)	
COMMON SEAL)	
of the said BANK)	
thisday)	BANK SEAL
of20)	
in the presence of :-)	

)

and in the presence of:-)
)
)
OR	
SIGNED by the DULY AUTHOR REPRESENTATIVE(S)/ ATTOR	
the BANK	
Name(s) and Designation of d	uly authorised representative(s)/ attorney(s) of the Bank
Signature(s) of the duly autho	rised person(s)

)

NOTES TO TENDERERS AND BANKS

- 1. Please note that no material additions, deletions or alterations regarding the contents of this Form shall be made to the Tender Security to be furnished by the Tenderer. If any are made, the Tender Security shall not be accepted and shall be rejected by KPPF. For the avoidance of doubt, such rejection will be treated as non-submission of the Tender Security where such Security is required in the tender.
- 2. It is the responsibility of the Tenderer to sensitize its issuing bank on the need to respond directly and expeditiously to queries from KPPF. The period for response shall not exceed three (3) days from the date of KPPF's query. Should there be no conclusive response by the Bank within this period, such Tenderer's Tender Security shall be deemed as invalid and the bid rejected.
- 3. The issuing bank should address its response or communication regarding the bond to KPPF at the following e-mail address "cmbuiya@kppf.co.ke"

The Tender validity period is one hundred and eighty (180) days as set out in the Invitation to Tender (at Section I of the Tender document) or as otherwise may be extended by KPPF. Therefore the Tender Security must at all times be valid for at least 30 days beyond the tender validity period.

E.(ii)TENDER SECURITY FORM (SACCO SOCIETY, DEPOSIT TAKING MICRO FINANCE INSTITUTIONS, WOMEN ENTERPRISE FUND & YOUTH ENTERPRISE FUND)

(To Be Submitted On Institutions	Letterhead)		Date:
То:			
The Kenya Power Pension Fund,			
Stima Plaza Annex,			
Kenya Power Pension Fund Offic	es		
Kolobot Road, Parklands,			
P.O Box 1548 – 00600,			
Nairobi, Kenya.			
Tender Number	reference number of ken from the Tender	<i>f the Tender)</i> and it	has undertaken, in pursuance of your is Tender dated(insert
•	ceptable Institution fo	r the sum specified	e Contractor shall furnish you with an therein as security for compliance of t;
AND WHEREAS we have agreed	to give the Contracto	r a Guarantee;	
		•	to you, on behalf of the Contractor, up figures) and we undertake to pay you,
• •	-		nder the Contract and without cavil or
argument, any sum or sums with			
or the sum specified therein.	na, without you needir	ig to prove or to sno	w grounds or reasons for your demand
This guarantee is valid until the .	day of	20	
EITHER			
SEALED with the)		
COMMON SEAL)		
of the said INSTITUTION)		
	,		
)		
this day)		

) INSTITUTION SEAL
of20)
in the presence of :-)
)
)
)
and in the presence of:-)
)
)
OR	
SIGNED by the DULY AUTHORISE	:D
REPRESENTATIVE(S)/ ATTORNE	
the <u>INSTITUTION</u>	
Name(s) and Designation of duly	authorised representative(s)/ attorney(s) of the Institution.
Signature(s) of the duly authorise	d person(s)

NOTES TO SUPPLIERS AND INSTITUTIONS

- 1. Please note that no material additions, deletions or alterations regarding the contents of this Form shall be made to the Tender Security to be furnished by the Tenderer. If any are made, the Tender Security shall not be accepted and shall be rejected by KPPF. For the avoidance of doubt, such rejection will be treated as non-submission of the Tender Security where such Security is required in the tender.
- 2. It is the responsibility of the Tenderer to sensitize its issuing institution on the need to respond directly and expeditiously to queries from KPPF. The period for response shall not exceed three (3) days from the date of KPPF's query. Should there be no conclusive response by the institution within this period, such Tenderer's Tender Security shall be deemed as invalid and the bid rejected.
- 3. The issuing institution should address its response or communication regarding the Tender Security to KPPF at the following e-mail address "cmbuiya@ kppf.co.ke"

The Tender validity period is one hundred and eighty (180) days as set out in the Invitation to Tender (at Section I of the Tender document) or as otherwise may be extended by KPPF. Therefore the Tender Security must at all times be valid for at least 30 days beyond the tender validity period.

F. DECLARATION FORM Date _____ To: The Kenya Power Pension Fund, P.O Box 1548 – 00600, Stima Plaza Annex, Kolobot Road, Parklands, Nairobi, KENYA. Ladies and Gentlemen, The Tenderer i.e. (full name and complete physical and postal address) <u>d</u>eclare the following: -That I/ We have not been debarred from participating in public procurement by anybody, institution or a) person. That I/ We have not been involved in and will not be involved in corrupt and fraudulent practices regarding b) public procurement anywhere. That I/We or any director of the firm or company is not a person within the meaning of paragraph 3.2 of c) ITT (Eligible Tenderers) of the Instruction to Tenderers. That I/ We are not insolvent, in receivership, bankrupt or in the process of being wound up and is not the d) subject of legal proceedings relating to the foregoing. That I/We do hereby confirm that all the information given in this tender is accurate, factual and true to e) the best of our knowledge. Yours sincerely,

Name of Tenderer

Stamp or Seal of Tenderer

Signature of duly authorised person signing the Tender

Name and Designation of duly authorised person signing the Tender

G. DRAFT I FTTER OF NOTIFICATION OF AWARD

G. DRAFI LETTER OF NOTIFICATION OF AWARD
То:
(Name and full address of the Successful Tenderer)
Dear Sirs/ Madams,
RE: NOTIFICATION OF AWARD OF TENDER NO
We refer to your Tender dated and are pleased to inform you that following evaluation, your Tender has been accepted as follows: -
This notification does not constitute a contract. The formal Contract Agreement, which is enclosed herewith shall be entered into upon expiry of fourteen (14) days from the date hereof pursuant to the provisions of the Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Act, 2015 (or as may be amended from time to time or replaced).
Kindly sign, and seal the Contract Agreement. Further, initial and stamp on all pages of the documents forming the Contract that are forwarded to you with this letter. Thereafter return the signed and sealed Contract together with the documents to us within fourteen (14) days of the date hereof for our further action.
We take this opportunity to remind you to again note and strictly comply with the provisions as regards the Tender Security, Signing of Contract and Performance Security as stated in the Instructions to Tenderers.
We look forward to a cordial and mutually beneficial business relationship.
Yours faithfully, FOR: THE KENYA POWER PENSION FUND

CEO & TRUST SECRETARY

Enclosures

H. DRAFT LETTER OF NOTIFICATION OF REGRET

II. DIVATELITED OF NOTIFICATION OF RESILE
To: (Name and full address of the Unsuccessful Tenderer)
Date:
Dear Sirs/ Madams,
RE: NOTIFICATION OF REGRET IN RESPECT OF TENDER NO
Pursuant to the provision under section 87(3) of the public procurement and asset disposal Act 2015 to notify you that following evaluation, your Tender is unsuccessful. It is therefore not accepted. The brief reasons are as follows: -
1
2
3 etc
he successful bidder was
However, this notification does not reduce the validity period of your Tender Security. In this regard, we request you to relook at the provisions regarding the Tender Security, Signing of Contract and Performance Security as stated in the Instructions to Tenderers.
You may collect the tender security from our offices only after expiry of fourteen (14) days from the date hereof
It is expected that by that time KPPF and the successful bidder will have entered into a contract pursuant to the
Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Act, 2015 (or as may be amended from time to time or replaced). When collecting the Security, you will be required to produce the original or certified copy of this letter.
We thank you for the interest shown in participating in this tender and wish you well in all your future endeavours.

Yours faithfully,
FOR: THE KENYA POWER PENSION FUND

CEO & TRUST SECRETARY

I. CONTRACT AGREEMENT FORM

THIS AGREEMENT made thisday of		
COMPANY PLC STAFF RETIREMENT BENEFITS SCHEME , a retirement benefits fund licensed by Retirement Benefits Authority situated at Stima Plaza Annex, Kolobot Road, Parklands, Nairobi in the Republic of Kenya and		
of Post Office Box Number 1548-00600, Nairobi in the Repu of the one part,	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
AND		
(Contractor's full name and according to the laws of (state country) and of Post (full address physical and postal of Contractor) in the "Contractor" of the other part;	Office Box Number/Physical Address	
WHEREAS KPPF invited tenders for certain so	ervices, that is to say for Provision of ender Number	
AND WHEREAS KPPF has accepted the Tender by include any payable taxes, duties and (hereinafter called "the Contract Price").	the Contractor for the services in the sum of	

NOW THIS AGREEMENT WITNESSETH AS FOLLOWS: -

- 1. In this Agreement words and expressions shall have the same meanings as are respectively assigned to them in the Conditions of Contract and the Tender Document.
- 2. Unless the context or express provision otherwise requires:
 - a) reference to "this Agreement" includes its recitals, any schedules and documents mentioned hereunder and any reference to this Agreement or to any other document includes a reference to the other document as varied supplemented and or replaced in any manner from time to time.
 - b) any reference to any Act shall include any statutory extension, amendment, modification, reamendment or replacement of such Act and any rule, regulation or order made thereunder.
 - c) words importing the masculine gender only, include the feminine gender or (as the case may be) the neutral gender.
 - d) words importing the singular number only include the plural number and vice-versa and where there are two or more persons included in the expression the "Contractor" the covenants, agreements obligations expressed to be made or performed by the Contractor shall be deemed to be made or performed by such persons jointly and severally.
 - e) where there are two or more persons included in the expression the "Contractor" any act default or omission by the Contractor shall be deemed to be an act default or omission by any one or more of such persons.

- 3. In consideration of the payment to be made by KPPF to the Contractor as hereinbefore mentioned, the Contractor hereby covenants with KPPF to perform and provide the services and remedy any defects thereon in conformity in all respects with the provisions of the Contract.
- 4. KPPF hereby covenants to pay the Contractor in consideration of the proper performance and provision of the services and the remedying of defects therein, the Contract Price or such other sum as may become payable under the provisions of the Contract at the times and in the manner prescribed by the Contract.
- 5. The following documents shall constitute the Contract between KPPF and the Contractor and each shall be read and construed as an integral part of the Contract: -
- a. this Contract Agreement
- b. the Special Conditions of Contract as per the Tender Document
- c. the General Conditions of Contract as per the Tender Document
- d. the priced bill of quantities submitted by the Contractor and agreed upon with KPPF.
- e. the Specifications as per KPPF's Tender Document
- f. the Drawings
- g. the Delivery period
- h. KPPF's Notification of Award dated.....
- i. the Tender Form signed by the Contractor
- j. the Declaration Form signed by the Contractor/ successful Tenderer
- 6. In the event of any ambiguity or conflict between the contract documents listed above, the order of precedence shall be the order in which the contract documents are listed in 5 above except where otherwise mutually agreed in writing.
- 7. The Commencement Date shall be the working day immediately following the fulfilment of all the following:
 - a) Execution of this Contract Agreement by KPPF and the Contractor.
 - b) Issuance of the Performance Bond by the Contractor and confirmation of its authenticity by KPPF.
 - c) Issuance of the Official Order by KPPF to the Contractor.
- 8. The period of contract validity shall begin from the Commencement date and end sixty (60) days after the last date of the agreed performance schedule.

Provided that the expiry period of the Warranty shall be as prescribed and further provided that the Warranty shall survive the expiry of the contract.

- 9. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that its Performance Security is valid at all times during the period of contract validity and further is in the full amount as contracted.
- 10. Any amendment, change, addition, deletion or variation howsoever to this Contract shall only be valid and effective where expressed in writing and signed by both parties.

- 11. No failure or delay to exercise any power, right or remedy by KPPF shall operate as a waiver of that right, power or remedy and no single or partial exercise of any other right, power or remedy.
- 12. Notwithstanding proper completion of performance or parts thereof, all the provisions of this Contract shall continue in full force and effect to the extent that any of them remain to be implemented or performed unless otherwise expressly agreed upon by both parties.
- 13. Any notice required to be given in writing to any Party herein shall be deemed to have been sufficiently served, if where delivered personally, one day after such delivery; notices by electronic mail and facsimile shall be deemed to be served one day after the date of such transmission and delivery respectively, notices sent by post shall be deemed served seven (7) days after posting by registered post (and proof of posting shall be proof of service), notices sent by courier shall be

deemed served two (2) days after such receipt by the courier service for Local Suppliers and five (5) days for Foreign Suppliers.

14. For the purposes of Notices, the address of KPPF shall be Ag.CEO & Trust Secretary, Kenya Power Pension Fund, Ground Floor, Stima Plaza Annex, Kolobot Road, Post Office Box Number 1548–00600, Nairobi, Kenya. The address for the Contractor shall be the Contractor's address as stated by it in the Confidential Business Questionnaire provided in the Tender Document.

IN WITNESS, whereof the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed in accordance with the laws of Kenya the day and year first above written.

of KPPF	
CEO & TRUST SECRETARY	
SEALED with the COMMON SEAL	
of the CONTRACTOR	
in the presence of:-	
DIRECTOR	Affix Contractor's Seal here

SIGNED for and on behalf

DIRECTOR'S FULL NAMES
and in the presence of:
and in the presence of:-
DIRECTOR/ COMPANY SECRETARY
DIRECTOR/ COMPANY SECRETARY'S FULL NAMES

J. - PERFORMANCE SECURITY FORM (BANK GUARANTEE)

(To Be Submitted on Bank's Lette	erhead)	Date:
То:		
The Kenya Power Pension Fund,		
Stima Plaza Annex,		
Kolobot Road, Parklands,		
P.O Box 1548 – 00600,		
<u>Nairobi, Kenya.</u>		
Tender Number(reference number en from the Tend	alled "the Supplier") has undertaken, in pursuance of your report of the Tender and its Tender dated(insert form) to supply(description of the goods)
•	nk for the sum sp	e said Contract that the Supplier shall furnish you with a bank ecified therein as security for compliance of the Supplier's ontract;
AND WHEREAS we have agreed	to give the Suppli	er a guarantee;
to a total sum ofyou, upon your first written dema or argument, any sum or sums w	(<i>amount of ti</i> and declaring the S ithin the limits of .	rantors and responsible to you, on behalf of the Supplier, up the guarantee in words and figures) and we undertake to pay Supplier to be in default under the Contract and without cavil
This guarantee is valid until the .	day of	20
EITHER		
SEALED with the)	
COMMON SEAL)	
of the said BANK)	
)	
thic	1	
thisday	,	RANK CEAL

of20)
in the presence of:-)
)
)
)
and in the presence of: -)
)
)
OR	
SIGNED by the DULY AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE(S)/ ATTORNEY(S) the BANK	
Name(s) and Designation of duly a	uthorised representative(s)/ attorney(s) of the Bank
Signature(s) of the duly authorised	nerson(s)

NOTES TO SUPPLIERS AND BANKS

- 1. Please note that no material additions, deletions or alterations regarding the contents of this Form shall be made to the Performance Security Bond (the Bond) to be furnished by the successful Tenderer/ Supplier. If any are made, the Bond may not be accepted and shall be rejected by KPPF. For the avoidance of doubt, such rejection will be treated as non-submission of the Bond where such Bond is required in the tender and Contract.
- 2. KPPF shall seek authentication of the Performance Security from the issuing bank. It is the responsibility of the Supplier to sensitize its issuing bank on the need to respond directly and expeditiously to queries from KPPF. The period for response shall not exceed five (5) days from the date of KPPF's query. Should there be no conclusive response by the Bank within this period, such Supplier's Performance Security may be deemed as invalid and the Contract nullified.
- 3. The issuing Bank should address its response or communication regarding the bond to KPPF at the following e-mail address "cmbuiya@kppf.co.ke"

K. - PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE WITH SIMILAR WORK

(INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED BY THE TENDERER)

Tenderer to provide documentary proof of having done works of a similar nature for the last five years

No.	Description	Year	Customer Name & Contacts	Date of completion	Value of contract
		2019			
		2018			
		2017			
		2016			
		2015			

L. - SITE VISIT FORM - NOT APPLICABLE

CONFIRMATION OF PRE-BID SITE VISIT
Company/ Firm
Date of Visit
Name, position and signature of the Tenderer's staff visiting the site.
Name:
Position
Signature
Tenderer's Official Stamp
Site Visit conducted by Kenya Power Pension Fund Authorized Officer
Name
Signature
Stamp

NOTE: This form is to be completed at the date and time of the organized site visit/ pre bid meeting

M. - DETAILS OF SUBCONTRACTORS (IF APPLICABLE)

Failure to comply with this requirement may invalidate the bid.

If the Bidder wishes to sublet any portions of the Works under any heading, he must give below details of the subcontractors he intends to employ for each portion.

(1) Po	rtion of Works to be sublet:	
Full name	e of Subcontractor and address of head office:	
Subcont	ractor's experience of similar works carried out in t	he last 3 years with Contract value:
	<u>Similar Works</u>	Contract Value
1		
2		
3		
(2) Portio	n of Works to sublet:	
Full name	e of sub-contractor and address of head office:	
•••		
Sub-con	ntractor's experience of similar works carried out in	the last 3 years with contract value:
	<u>Similar Works</u>	Contract Value
1		
2		
3		
[Signatur	re of Bidder) (D	ate)

N. - LETTER OF ACCEPTANCE

[letter-head paper of the Employer]

To:	
	[name of the Contractor]
	[address of the Contractor]
Dear S	Sir,
This is	to notify you that your Tender dated
for the	execution of
	of the Contract and identification number, as given in the Tender documents] for the Contract Price of
Kshs.	[amount in figures][Kenya
Shillin	gs(amount in words)] in accordance with the Instructions to
	rers is hereby accepted.
You a docun	re hereby instructed to proceed with the execution of the said Works in accordance with the Contract nents.
Autho	rized Signature
Name	and Title of Signatory

0. LITIGATTION FORM

1. Statement of litigation history must be filled

Form LIT: Pending Litigation (where applicable Each Bidder or member of a JV must fill in this form)

Pending	Litigation		
	No pending litigation		
	Pending litigation		
		Value of	Value of
Year	Matter in Dispute	Pending Claim in	Pending Claim as a
		KSH.	Percentage of Net
		Fauivalent	Worth

Yours sincerely,	
Name of Tenderer	
Signature of duly authorise	d person signing the Tender
Name and Designation of d	uly authorised person signing the Tender
Stamp or Seal of Tenderer	

^{*} Tick against those attachments you have submitted. Additional attachments may be listed separately on the covering letter.

P. - MANUFACTURER'S AUTHORIZATION FORM

(To Be Submitted On Manufacturer's Letterhead)

Date:
Tender No.
To:
The Kenya Power Pension Fund,
Stima Plaza Annex,
Kenya Power Pension Fund Offices
Kolobot Road, Parklands,
P.O Box 1548 – 00600,
Nairobi, Kenya.
WHEREAS WE(name of the manufacturer) who are established and reputable manufacturers of
(name and description of the goods) having factories at(full address and physical location of factory(ies) where goods to be supplied are manufactured) do hereby confirm that
(name and address of Supplier) is authorized by us to transact in the goods required against your Tender
DATED THIS DAY 0F20
Signature of duly authorised person for and on behalf of the Manufacturer.
Name and Designation of duly authorised person signing on behalf of the Manufacturer

NOTES TO TENDERERS AND MANUFACTURERS

Only a competent person in the service of the Manufacturer should sign this letter of authority.

SECTION V - BILLS OF QUANTITIES (ANNEXED SEPARATELY)

In addition to the information and documentation in the Tender Document regarding the technical aspects of this tender, all Tenderers shall comply with the following -

The objectives of the Bills of Quantities are;

- a. To provide sufficient information on the quantities of Works to be performed to enable tenders to be prepared efficiently and accurately; and
- b. When a Contract has been entered into, to provide a priced Bill of Quantities for use in the periodic valuation of Works executed.

In order to attain these objectives, Works should be itemized in the Bill of Quantities in sufficient detail to distinguish between the different classes of Works, or between Works of the same nature carried out in different locations or in other circumstances which may give rise to different considerations of cost. Consistent with these requirements, the layout and content of the Bill of Quantities should be as simple and brief as possible.

The Bills of Quantities should be divided generally into the following sections:

a. Preliminaries.

The preliminaries should indicate the inclusiveness of the unit prices, and should state the methods of measurement which have been adopted in the preparation of the Bill of Quantities and which are to be used for the measurement of any part of the Works.

The number of preliminary items to be priced by the tenderer should be limited to tangible items such as site office and other temporary works, otherwise items such as security for the Works which are primarily part of the Contractor's obligations should be included in the Contractor's rates.

b. Work Items

- i. The items in the Bills of Quantities should be grouped into sections to distinguish between those parts of the Works which by nature, location, access, timing, or any other special characteristics may give rise to different methods of construction, or phasing of the Works, or considerations of cost. General items common to all parts of the Works may be grouped as a separate section in the Bill of Quantities.
- ii. Quantities should be computed net from the Drawings, unless directed otherwise in the Contract, and no allowance should be made for bulking, shrinkage or waste. Quantities should be rounded up or down where appropriate.
- iii. The following units of measurement and abbreviations are recommended for use.

Unit	Abbreviation	Unit	Abbreviation
cubic meter	M3 or cu m	millimeter	mm
hectare	ha	month	mon
hour	h	number	nr
kilogram	kg	square meter	m2 or sq m
lump sum	sum	square millimeter	mm2 or sq mm
meter	m	week	wk
metric ton (1,000	t		
kg)			

iv. The commencing surface should be identified in the description of each item for Work involving excavation, boring or drilling, for which the commencing surface is not also the original surface. The excavated surface should be identified in the description of each item for Work involving excavation for which the excavated surface is not also the final surface. The depths of Work should be measured from the commencing surface to the excavated surface, as defined.

c. Day work Schedule

A Daywork Schedule should be included if the probability of unforeseen work, outside the items included in the Bill of Quantities, is relatively high. To facilitate checking by the Employer of the realism of rates quoted by the tenderers, the Daywork Schedule should normally comprise:

- a list of the various classes of labour, and materials for which basic Daywork rates or prices are to be inserted by the tenderer, together with a statement of the conditions under which the Contractor will be paid for Work executed on a Daywork basis; and
- a percentage to be entered by the tenderer against each basic Daywork Subtotal amount for labour, materials and plant representing the Contractor's profit, overheads, supervision and other charges.

d. Provisional Quantities and Sums

- i. Provision for quantity contingencies in any particular item or class of Work with a high expectation of quantity overrun should be made by entering specific "Provisional Quantities" or "Provisional Items" in the Bill of Quantities, and not by increasing the quantities for that item or class of Work beyond those of the Work normally expected to be required. To the extent not covered above, a general provision for physical contingencies (quantity overruns) should be made by including a "Provisional Sum" in the Summary of the Bill of Quantities. Similarly, a contingency allowance for possible price increases should be provided as a "Provisional Sum" in the Summary of the Bill of Quantities. The inclusion of such provisional sums often facilitates budgetary approval by avoiding the need to request periodic supplementary approvals as the future need arises.
- ii. Provisional sums to cover specialized works normally carried out by Nominated Sub Contractors should be avoided and instead Bills of Quantities of the specialised Works should be included as a section of the main Bills of Quantities to be priced by the Main Contractor. The Main Contractor should be required to indicate the name (s) of the specialised firms he proposes to engage to carry out the specialized Works as his approved domestic sub-contractors. Only provisional sums to cover specialized Works by statutory authorities should be included in the Bills of Quantities.

(e) Summary

The Summary should contain a tabulation of the separate parts of the Bills of Quantities carried forward, with provisional sums for Daywork, for physical (quantity) contingencies, and for price contingencies (upward price adjustment) where applicable.

The bill of quantities is as attached;

SECTION VI - SPECIFICATIONS

Notes for preparing Specifications

- 1. Specifications must be drafted to present a clear and precise statement of the required standards of materials, and workmanship for tenderers to respond realistically and competitively to the requirements of the Procuring Entity and ensure responsiveness of tenders. The Specifications should require that all materials, plant, and other supplies to be permanently incorporated in the Works be new, unused, of the most recent or current models, and incorporating all recent improvements in design and materials unless provided otherwise in the Contract. Where the Contractor is responsible for the design of any part of the permanent Works, the extent of his obligations must be stated.
- 2. Specifications from previous similar projects are useful and may not be necessary to re-write specifications for every Works Contract.
- 3. There are considerable advantages in standardizing **General Specifications** for repetitive Works in recognized public sectors, such as high ways, urban housing, irrigation and water supply. The General Specifications should cover all classes of workmanship, materials and equipment commonly involved in constructions, although not necessarily to be used in a particular works contract. Deletions or addenda should then adapt the General Specifications to the particular Works.
- 4. Caremust be taken in drafting Specifications to ensure they are not restrictive. In the Specifications of standards for materials, plant and workmanship, existing Kenya Standards should be used as much as possible, otherwise recognized international standards may also be used.
- 5. The Procuring Entity should decide whether technical solutions to specified parts of the Works are to be permitted. Alternatives are appropriate in cases where obvious (and potentially less costly) alternatives are possible to the technical solutions indicated in tender documents for certain elements of the Works, taking into consideration the comparative specialized advantage of potential tenderers.
- 6. The Procuring Entity should provide a description of the selected parts of the Works with appropriate reference to Drawings, Specifications, Bills of Quantities, and Design or Performance criteria, stating that the alternative solutions shall be at least structurally and functionally equivalent to the basic design parameters and Specifications.
- 7. Such alternative solutions shall be accompanied by all information necessary for a complete evaluation by the Procuring Entity, including drawings, design calculations, technical specifications, breakdown of prices, proposed construction methodology, and other relevant details. Technical alternatives permitted in this manner shall be considered by the Procuring Entity each on its own merits and independently of whether the tenderer has priced the item as described in the Procuring Entity's design included with the tender documents.

SECTION VII – HYDROLOGICAL SURVEY

Note The survey is annexed.

PART III - THE CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT

SECTION VIII - GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC)

KENYA POWER PENSION FUND

[Name of Contract as per the ITT]

[Architect Name and Address as per the ITT]

1. GENERALPROVISIONS

1.1 Definitions

In this Contract, except where context otherwise requires, the following terms shall be interpreted as indicated below. Words indicating persons or parties include corporations and other legal entities, except where the context requires otherwise.

- "Accepted Contract Amount" means the amount accepted in the Letter of Acceptance for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects.
- "Base Date" means a date 30 day prior to the submission of tenders.
- "Bill of Quantities" means the priced and completed Bill of Quantities forming part of the tender.
- "Completion Date" meansthedateofcompletionoftheWorksascertifiedbytheEngineer.
- "Contract Price" means the price defined in the contract and there after as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of the Contract.
- "Contract" means the agreement entered into between the Procuring Entity and the Contractor as recorded in the Agreement Form and signed by the parties including all attachments and appendices thereto and all documents incorporated by reference therein to execute, complete, and maintain the Works.
- "Contractor's Documents" means the calculations, computer programs and other software, progress reports, drawings, manuals, models and other documents of a technical nature (if any) supplied by the Contractor under the Contract.
- "Contractor's Equipment" means all apparatus, machinery, vehicles and other things required for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects. However, Contractor's Equipment excludes Temporary Works, Procuring Entity's Equipment (if any), Plant, Materials and any other things intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works.
- "Contractor's Personnel" means the Contractor's Representative and all personnel whom the Contractor utilizes on Site, who may include the staff, labor and other employees of the Contractor and of each Subcontractor; and any other personnel assisting the Contractor in the execution of the Works.
- "Contractor's Representative" means the person named by the Contractor in the Contractor appointed from time to timeby the Contractor who acts on behalf of the Contractor.
- "Contractor" means the person(s) named as contractor in the Form of Tender accepted by the Procuring Entity.
- "Cost" means expenditure reasonably incurred (or to be incurred) by the Contractor, whether on or off the Site, including overhead and similar charges, but does not include profit.
- "Day" means a calendar day and "year" means 365 days.
- "Dayworks" means Work inputs subject to payment on a time basis for labour and the associated materials and plant.

- "Defect" means any part of the Works not completed in accordance with the Contract.
- "Defects Liability Certificate" means the certificate issued by Architect upon correction of defects by the Contractor.
- "Defects Liability Period" means the period named in the Special Conditions of Contract and calculated from the Completion Date, within which the contractor is liable for any defects that may develop in the handed over works.
- "Defects Notification Period" means the period for notifying defects in the Works oraSection(asthecasemaybe) under Sub-Clause 11.1 [Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects], whichextendsoverthedaysstated intheSpecialConditionsofContract.
- "Drawings" means the drawings of the Works, as included in the Contract, and any additional and modified drawings issued by (or on behalf of) the Procuring Entity in accordance with the Contract.
- **"Final Payment Certificate"** means the payment certificate issued under Sub-Clause 14.13 [Issue of Final Payment Certificate].
- "Final Statement" means the statement defined in Sub-Clause 14.11 [ApplicationforFinalPaymentCertificate].
- "Force Majeure" is defined in Clause19 [Force Majeure].
- **"Foreign Currency"** means a currency of another country (not Kenya) in which part (or all) of the Contract Price is payable, but not the Local Currency.
- "Goods" means Contractor's Equipment, Materials, Plant and Temporary Works, or any of them as appropriate.
- "Interim Payment Certificate" means a payment certificate issued under Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment], other than the Final Payment Certificate.
- **"Laws"** means all national legislation, statutes, ordinances, and regulations and by-laws of any legally constituted public authority.
- "Letter of Acceptance" means the letter of formal acceptance of a tender, signed by Procuring Entity, including any annexed memoranda comprising agreements between and signed by both Parties.
- "Local Currency" means the currency of Kenya.
- "Materials" means things of all kinds (other than Plant) intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works, including the supply-only materials (if any) to be supplied by the Contractor under the Contract.
- "Notice of Dissatisfaction" means the notice given by either Party to the other under Sub-Clause 20.3 indicating its dissatisfaction and intention to commence arbitration.
- "Special Conditions of Contract" means the pages completed by the Procuring Entity entitled Special Conditions of Contract which constitute Part A of the Special Conditions.
- "Party" means the Procuring Entity or the Contractor, as the context requires.
- "Payment Certificate" means a payment certificate issued under Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment].
- "Performance Certificate" means the certificate issued under Sub-Clause 11.9 [Performance Certificate].
- "Performance Security" means the security (or securities, if any) under Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security].
- "Permanent Works" means the permanent works to be executed by the Contractor under the Contract.
- **"Plant"** means the apparatus, machinery and other equipment intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works, including vehicles purchased for the Procuring Entity and relating to the construction or operation of the Works.
- "Procuring Entity's Equipment" means the apparatus, machinery and vehicles (if any) made available by the

Procuring Entity for the use of the Contract or in the execution of the Works, as stated in the Specification; but does not include Plant which has not been taken over by the Procuring Entity.

- "Procuring Entity's Personnel" means the Engineer, the Engineer, the assistants and all other staff, labor and other employees of the Architect and of the Procuring Entity; and any other personnel notified to the Contractor, by the Procuring Entity or the Engineer, as Procuring Entity's Personnel.
- "Procuring Entity" means the Entity named in the Special Conditions of Contract.
- **"Engineer"** is the person named in the Appendix to Conditions of Contract (or any other competent person appointed by the Procuring Entity and notified to the Contractor, to act in replacement of the Engineer) who is responsible for supervising the execution of the Works and administering the Contract and shall be an "Architect" or a "Quantity Surveyor" registered under the Architects and Quantity Surveyors Act Cap 525 or an "Engineer" registered under Engineers Registration Act Cap 530.
- **"Engineer"** means the person appointed by the Procuring Entity to act as the Architect for the purposes of the Contract and named in the Special Conditions of Contract, or other person appointed from time to time by the Procuring Entity and notified to the Contractor
- **"Provisional Sum"** means a sum (if any) which is specified in the Contract as a provisional sum, for the execution of any part of the Works or for the supply of Plant, Materials or services under Sub-Clause 13.5 [Provisional Sums].
- "Retention Money" means the accumulated retention moneys which the Procuring Entity retains under Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates] and pays under Sub-Clause 14.9 [Payment of Retention Money].
- "Schedules" means the document(s) entitled schedules, completed by the Contractor and submitted with the Form of Tender, as included in the Contract.
- "Section" means a part of the Works specified in the Special Conditions of Contract as a Section (if any)
- "Site Investigation Reports" are those reports that may be included in the tendering documents which a ref actual and interpretative about the surface and sub-surface condition sat the Site.
- "Site" means the places where the Permanent Works are to be executed, including storage and working areas, and to which Plant and Materials are to be delivered, and any other places as may be specified in the Contract as forming part of the Site.
- "Specification" means the document entitled specification, as included in the Contract, and any additions and modifications to the specification in accordance with the Contract. Such document specifies the Works.
- "Start Date" or "Commencement Date" is the latest date when the Contractor shall commence execution of the Works. It does not necessarily coincide with the Site possession date(s).
- "Statement" means a statement submitted by the Contractor as part of an application, under Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment], for a payment certificate.
- "Subcontractor" means any person named in the Contract as a subcontractor, or any person appointed as a subcontractor, for a part of the Works.
- "Taking-Over Certificate" means a certificate issued under Clause 10 [Procuring Entity's Taking Over].
- "Temporary Works" means all temporary works of every kind (other than Contractor's Equipment) required on Site for the execution and completion of the Permanent Works and the remedying of any defects.
- "Temporary works" means works designed, constructed, installed, and removed by the Contractor which are needed for construction or installation of the Works.
- **"Tender"** means the Form of Tender and all other documents which the Contractor submitted with the Form of Tender, as included in the Contract.
- "Tests after Completion" means the tests (if any) which are specified in the Contract and which are carried out in

accordance with the Specification after the Works or a Section (as the case may be) are taken over by the Procuring Entity.

- "Testson Completion" means the tests which are specified in the Contractor agreed by both Parties or instructed as a Variation, and which are carried out under Clause 9 [Tests on Completion] before the Works or a Section (as the case may be) are taken over by the Procuring Entity.
- "Time for Completion" means the time for completing the Works or a Section (as the case may be) as stated in the Special Conditions of Contract (with any extension calculated from the Commencement Date.
- "Unforeseeable" means not reasonably foreseeable by an experienced contractor by the Base Date.
- "Variation" means any change to the Works, which is instructed or approved as a variation under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments].
- "Works" means the items the Procuring Entity requires the Contractor to undertake as defined in the Appendix to Conditions of Contract. "Works" may also mean the Permanent Works and the Temporary Works, or either of them as appropriate.

1.2 Interpretation

In the Contract, except where the context requires otherwise:

- a) Words indicating one gender include all genders;
- b) words indicating the singular also include the plural and words indicating the plural also include the singular;
- c) provisions including the word "agree", "agreed" or "agreement" require the agreement to be recorded in writing;
- d) "written" or "in writing" means hand-written, type-written, printed or electronically made, and resulting in a permanent record; and

The marginal words and other headings shall not be taken into consideration in the interpretation of these Conditions.

1.3 Communications

- 1.3.1 Wherever these Conditions provide for the giving or issuing of approvals, certificates, consents, determinations, notices, requests and discharges, these communications shall be:
 - a) In writing and delivered by hand (against receipt), sent by mail or courier, or transmitted using any of the agreed systems of electronic transmission as stated in the Special Conditions of Contract; and
 - b) delivered, sentor transmitted to the addressf or the recipient's communications as stated in the Special Conditions of Contract. However:
 - i) if the recipient gives notice of another address, communications shall thereafter be delivered accordingly; and
 - ii) if the recipient has not stated otherwise when requesting an approval or consent, it may be sent to the addressfromwhichtherequestwasissued.
- 1.32 Approvals, certificates, consents and determinations shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. When a certificate is issued to a Party, the certifier shall send a copy to the other Party. When a notice is issued to a Party, by the other Party or the Engineer, a copy shall be sent to the Architect or the other Party, as the case may be.

1.4 Law and Language

- **1.41** The Contract shall be governed by the laws of **Kenya**.
- **1.4.2** The ruling language of the Contract shall be **English**.

1.5 Priority of Documents

The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. For the purposes of interpretation, the priority of the documents shall be in accordance with the following sequence:

- a) The Contract Agreement,
- b) The Letter of Acceptance,
- c) The Special Conditions Part A,
- d) the Special Conditions Part B
- e) the General Conditions of Contract
- f) the Form of Tender,
- g) the Specifications and Bills of Quantities
- h) the Drawings, and
- i) the Schedules and any other documents forming part of the Contract.

If an ambiguity or discrepancy is found in the documents, the Architect shall issue any necessary clarification or instruction.

1.6 Contract Agreement

The Parties shall enter into a Contract Agreement within 14 days after the Contractor receives the Contract Agreement, unless the Special Conditions establish otherwise. The Contract Agreement shall be based upon the formannexed to the Special Conditions. The costs of stamp duties and similar charges (if any) imposed by law in connection with entry into the Contract Agreement shall be borne by the Procuring Entity.

1.7 Assignment

The Contractor shall not assign the whole or any part of the Contract or any benefit or interest in or under the Contract. However, the contractor:

- a) May as sign the whole or any part with the prior consent of the Procuring Entity, and
- b) may, as security in favor of a bank or financial institution, assign its right to moneys due, or to become due, under the Contract.

1.8 Care and Supply of Documents

- 1.8.1 The Specifications and Drawings shall be in the custody and care of the Procuring Entity. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, two copies of the Contract and of each subsequent Drawings and Bills of Quantities shall be supplied to the Contractor, who may make or request further copies at the cost of the Contractor.
- 1.82 Each of the Contractor's Documents shall be in the custody and care of the Contractor, unless and until taken over bythe Procuring Entity. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, the Contractor shall supply to the Architect two copies of each of the Contractor's Documents.
- 1.83 The Contractor shall keep, on the Site, a copy of the Contract, publications named in the Specification, the Contractor's Documents (if any), the Drawings and Variations and other communications given under the Contract. The Procuring Entity's Personnel shall have the right of access to all these documents at all reasonable times.
- 1.84 If a Party becomes aware of an error or defect in a document which was prepared for use in executing the Works, the Party shall promptly give notice to the other Party of such error or defect.

1.9 Timely provision of Drawings or Instructions

- 1.9.1 The Contractor shall give notice to the Architect whenever the Works are likely to be delayed or disrupted if any necessary drawing or instruction is not issued to the Contractor within a particular time, which shall be reasonable. The notice shall include details of the necessary drawing or instruction, details of why and by when it should be issued, and the nature and amount of the delay or disruption likely to be suffered if it is late.
- 1.92 If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of a failure of the Architect to issue the notified drawing or instruction within a time which is reasonable and is specified in the notice with supporting details, the Contractor shall give a further notice to the Architect and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
 - a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and

- b) payment of any other associated costs accrued, which shall be included in the Contract Price.
- 1.93 After receiving this further notice, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.
- However, if and to the extent that the Architect failure was caused by any error or delay by the Contractor, including an error in, or delay in the submission of, any of the Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall not be entitled to such extension of time, or costs accrued.

1.10 Procuring Entity's Use of Contractor's Documents

- 1.10.1 Asagreed between the Parties, the Contractor shall retain the copyright and other intellectual property rights in the Contractor's Documents and other design documents made by (or on behalf of) the Contractor.
- 1.10.2 The Contractor shall be deemed (by signing the Contract) to give to the Procuring Entity a non-terminable transferable non-exclusive royalty-free license to copy, use and communicate the Contractor's Documents, including making and using modifications of them. This license shall:
 - a) apply throughout the actual or intended working life (whichever is longer) of the relevant parts of the Works,
 - b) entitle any person in proper possession of the relevant part of the Works to copy, use and communicate the Contractor's Documents for the purposes of completing, operating, maintaining, altering, adjusting, repairing and demolishing the Works, and
 - c) in the case of Contractor's Documents which are in the form of computer programs and other software, permit their use on any computer on the Site and other places as envisaged by the Contract, including replacements of any computers supplied by the Contractor.
- 1.10.3 The Contractor's Documents and other design documents made by (or on behalf of) the Contractor shall not, without the Contractor's consent, be used, copied or communicated to a third party by (or on behalf of) the Procuring Entityf or purposes other than those permitted under Sub-Clause 1.10.2.

1.11 Contractor's Use of Procuring Entity's Documents

As agreed between the Parties, the Procuring Entity shall retain the copyright and other intellectual property rights in the Specification, the Drawings and other documents made by (or on behalf of) the Procuring Entity. The Contractor may, at his cost, copy, use, and obtain communication of these documents for the purposes of the Contract. They shall not, without the Procuring Entity's consent, be copied, used or communicated to a third party by the Contractor, except as necessary for the purposes of the Contract.

1.12 Confidential Details

- 1.12.1 The Contractor's and the Procuring Entity's Personnel shall ensure confidentiality at all times. The confidentiality shall survive termination or completion of the contract. They shall disclose all such confidential and other information as may be reasonably required in order to verify compliance with the Contract and allow its proper implementation.
- 1.122 The Contractor's and the Procuring Entity's Personnel shall also treat the details of the Contract as private and confidential, except to the extent necessary to carry out their respective obligations under the Contract or to comply with applicable Laws. Each of them shall not publish or disclose any particulars of the Works prepared by the other Party without the previous agreement of the other Party. However, the Contractor shall be permitted to disclose any publicly available information, or information otherwise required to establish his qualifications to compete for other projects.

1.13 Compliance with Laws

The Contractor shall, in performing the Contract, comply with applicable Laws. Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions of Contract:

a) The Procuring Entity shall have obtained (or shall obtain) the planning, zoning, building permitor similar permission for the Permanent Works, and any other permissions described in the Specifications as having been (or to be) obtained by the Procuring Entity; and the Procuring Entity shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from the consequences of any failure to do so: and

b) the Contractor shall give all notices, pay all taxes, duties and fees, and obtain all permits, licenses and approvals, as required by the Laws in relation to the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects; and the Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Procuring Entity harmless against and from the consequences of any failure to do so, unless the Contractor is impeded to accomplish these actions and shows evidence of its diligence.

1.14 Joint and Several Liability

If the Contractor constitutes (under applicable Laws) a joint venture, consortium or other unincorporated grouping of two or more persons:

- a) These persons shall be deemed to be jointly and severally liable to the Procuring Entity for the performance of the Contract;
- b) these persons shall notify the Procuring Entity of their leader who shall have authority to bind the Contractor and each of these persons; and
- c) the Contractor shall not alter its composition or legal status without the prior consent of the Procuring Entity.

1.15 Inspections and Audit by the Procuring Entity

Pursuant to paragraph 2.2(e). of Appendix B to the General Conditions, the Contractor shall permit and shall cause its subcontractors and sub-consultants to permit, the Public Procurement Regulatory Authority, Procuring Entity and/or persons appointed or designated by the Government of Kenya to inspect the Site and/or the accounts and records relating to the procurement process, selection and/or contract execution, and to have such accounts and records audited by auditors appointed by the Procuring Entity if requested by the Procuring Entity. The Contractor's and its Subcontractors' and sub-consultants' attention is drawn to Sub-Clause 15.6 (Fraud and Corruption) which provides, inter alia, that acts intended to materially impede the exercise ofthe Procuring Entity's inspection and audit rights constitute a prohibited practice subject to contract termination (as well as to a determination of in eligibility pursuant to the Procuring Entity's prevailing sanctions procedures).

2 THE PROCURING ENTITY

21 Right of Access to the Site

- 2.1.1 The Procuring Entity shall give the Contractor right of access to, and possession of, all parts of the Site within thetime (or times) stated in the **Special Conditions of Contract.** The right and possession may not be exclusive to the Contractor. If, under the Contract, the Procuring Entity is required to give (to the Contractor) possession ofanyfoundation, structure, plant or means of access, the Procuring Entity shall do so in the time and manner stated in the Specification. However, the Procuring Entity may withhold any such right or possession until the Performance Security has been received.
- If no such time is stated in the Special Conditions of Contract, the Procuring Entity shall give the Contractor right of access to, and possession of, the Site within such times as required to enable the Contractor to proceed without disruption in accordance with the programme submitted under Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme].
- If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of a failure by the Procuring Entity to give any such right or possession within such time, the Contractor shall give notice to the Architect and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
 - a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
 - b) payment of any such Cost-plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.
- 21.4 After receiving this notice, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.
- However, if and to the extent that the Procuring Entity's failure was caused by any error or delay by the Contractor, including an error in, or delay in the submission of, any of the Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall not be entitled to such extension of time, Cost or profit.

22 Permits, Licenses or Approvals

- The Procuring Entity shall provide, at the request of the Contractor, such reasonable assistance as to allow the Contractor to obtain properly:
 - a) Copies of the Laws of Kenya which are relevant to the Contract but are not readily available, and
 - b) any permits, licenses or approvals required by the Laws of Kenya:
 - i) which the Contractor is required to obtain under Sub-Clause 1.13 [Compliance with Laws],
 - ii) for the delivery of Goods, including clearance through customs, and
 - iii) for the export of Contractor's Equipment when it is removed from the Site.

23 Procuring Entity's Personnel

The Procuring Entity shall be responsible for ensuring that the Procuring Entity's Personnel and the Procuring Entity's other contractor son the Site:

- a) co-operate with the Contractor's efforts under Sub-Clause 4.6 [Co-operation], and
- b) take action ssimilar to those which the Contractor is required to take under sub-paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of Sub-Clause 4.8 [Safety Procedures] and under Sub-Clause 4.18 [Protection of the Environment].

24 Procuring Entity's Financial Arrangements

The Procuring Entity shall make and maintain all necessary financial arrangements which will enable the Procuring Entity to pay the Contract Price punctually (as estimated at that time) in accordance with Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment].

3 THE ENGINEER

3.1 Architect Duties and Authority

- 31.1 The Procuring Entity shall appoint the Architect who shall carry out the duties as signed to him in the Contract. The Architect staff shall include suitably qualified Assistants and other professionals who are competent to carry out these duties. The Architect Name and Address shall be provided in the **Special Conditions of Contract.**
- 3.12 The Architect shall have no authority to amend the Contract.
- 3.13 The Architect May exercise the authority attributable to the Architect as specified in or necessarily to be implied from the Contract. If the Architectis required to obtain the approval of the Procuring Entity before exercising a specified authority, the requirements shall be as stated in the Special Conditions of Contract. The Procuring Entity shall promptly inform the Contractor of any change to the authority attributed to the Engineer.
- 3.1.4 However, whenever the Architect exercises a specified authority for which the Procuring Entity's approvalis required, then (for the purposes of the Contract) the contractor shall require the Architect toprovideevidence of such approval before complying with the instruction.
- 3.15 Except as otherwise stated in these Conditions:
 - a) Whenever carrying out duties or exercising authority, specified in or implied by the Contract, the Architect shallbedeemedtoactfortheProcuring Entity;
 - b) the Architect has no authority to relieve either Party of any duties, obligations or responsibilities under the Contract;
 - c) any approval, check, certificate, consent, examination, inspection, instruction, notice, proposal, request, test, or similar act by the Architect (including absence of disapproval) shall not relieve the Contractor from any responsibility he has under the Contract, including responsibility for errors, omissions, discrepancies and non-compliances; and
 - d) anyact by the Architect in response to a Contractor's request shall be notified in writing to the Contractor within 14 days of receipt.

3.1.6 The following provisions shall apply:

The Architect shall obtain the specific approval of the Procuring Entity before taking action under thefollowing Sub-Clauses of these Conditions:

- a) Sub-Clause 4.12: agreeing or determining an extension of time and/or additional cost.
- b) Sub-Clause 13.1: instructing a Variation, except;
 - i) In an emergency situation as determined by the Engineer, or
 - ii) If such a Variation would increase the Accepted Contract Amount by less than the percentage specified in the **Special Conditions of Contract.**
- c) Sub-Clause 13.3: Approving a proposal for Variation submitted by the Contractor in accordance with Sub Clause 13.1 or 13.2.
- d) Sub-Clause 13.4: Specifying the amount payable in each of the applicable three currencies.
- 3.1.7 Not withstanding the obligation, as set out above, to obtain approval, if, in the opinion of the Engineer, an emergency occurs affecting the safety of life or of the Works or of adjoining property, he may, without relieving the Contractor of any of his duties and responsibility under the Contract, instruct the Contractor to execute all such work or to do all such things as may, in the opinion of the Engineer, be necessary to abate or reduce the risk. The Contractor shall forth with comply, despite the absence of approval of the Procuring Entity, with any such instruction of the Engineer. The Architect shall determine an addition to the Contract Price, in respect of such instruction, in accordance with Clause 13 and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Procuring Entity.

3.2 Delegation by the Engineer

- 32.1 The Architect may from time to time assign duties and delegate authority to assistants and may also revoke such assignment or delegation. These assistants may include a resident Engineer, and/or independent inspectors appointed to inspect and/ or test items of Plant and/or Materials. The assignment, delegation or revocation shall be in writing and shall not take effect until copies have been received by both Parties. However, unless otherwise agreed by both Parties, the Architect shall not delegate the authority to determine any matter in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations].
- Each assistant, to whom duties have been assigned or authority has been delegated, shall only be authorized to issue instructions to the Contractor to the extent defined by the delegation. Any approval, check, certificate, consent, examination, inspection, instruction, notice, proposal, request, test, or similar act by an assistant, in accordance with the delegation, shall have the same effect as though the act had been an act of the Engineer. However:
 - a) Any failure to disapprove any work, Plant or Materials shall not constitute approval, and shall therefore not prejudice the right of the Architect to reject the work, Plant or Materials;
 - b) If the Contractor questions any determination or instruction of an assistant, the Contractor may refer the matter to the Engineer, who shall promptly confirm, reverse or vary the determination or instruction.

33 Instructions of the Engineer

- 33.1 The Architect may issue to the Contractor (at anytime) instructions and additional or modified Drawings which may benecessary for the execution of the Works and the remedying of any defects, all in accordance with the Contract. The Contractor shall only take instructions from the Engineer, or from an assistant to whom the appropriate authority has been delegated under Clause 3.2.1.
- The Contractor shall comply with the instructions given by the Architect or delegated assistant, on any matter related to the Contract. Whenever practicable, their instructions shall be given in writing. If the Architec tor a delegated assistant:
 - a) Gives an oral instruction,
 - b) receives a written confirmation of the instruction, from (or on behalf of) the Contractor, within two working days after giving the instruction, and

c) does not reply by issuing a written rejection and/or instruction within two working days after receiving the confirmation,

Then the confirmation shall constitute the written instruction of the Architect or delegated assistant (as the case may be).

3.4 Replacement of the Engineer

If the Procuring Entity intends to replace the Engineer, the Procuring Entity shall, in not less than 21 days before the intended date of replacement, give notice to the Contractor of the name, address and relevant experience of the intended person to replace the Engineer.

35 Determinations

- 35.1 Whenever these Conditions provide that the Architect shall proceed in accordance with this Sub-Clause 3.5 to agree determine any matter, the Architect shall consult with each Party in an endeavor to reach agreement. If agreement is not achieved, the Architect shall make a fair determination in accordance with the Contract, taking due regard of all relevant circumstances.
- 3.5.1 The Architect shall give notice to both Parties of each agree mentor determination, with supporting particulars, within 30 days from the receipt of the corresponding claim or request except when otherwise specified. Each Party shall give effect to each agreement or determination unless and until revised under Clause 20 [Claims, Disputes and Arbitration].

4 THE CONTRACTOR

4.1 Contractor's General Obligations

- 4.1.1 The Contractor shall design (to the extent specified in the Contract), execute and complete the Works in accordance with the Contract and with the Architect instructions, ands hall remedy any defects in the Works.
- 4.12 The Contractor shall provide the Plant and Contractor's Documents specified in the Contract, and all Contractor's Personnel, Goods, consumables and other things and services, whether of a temporary or permanent nature, required in and for this design, execution, completion and remedying of defects.
- 4.13 All equipment, material, and services to be incorporated in or required for the Works shall have their origin in any eligible source country.
- 4.14 The Contractor shall be responsible for the adequacy, stability and safety of all Site operations and of all methods of construction. Except to the extent specified in the Contract, the Contractor (i) shall be responsible for all Contractor's Documents, Temporary Works, and such design of each item of Plant and Materials as is required for the item to be in accordance with the Contract, and (ii) shall not otherwise be responsible for the designor specification of the Permanent Works.
- 4.15 The Contractor shall, whenever required by the Engineer, submit details of the arrangements and methods which the Contractor proposes to adopt for the execution of the Works. No significant alteration to these arrangements and methods shall be made without this having previously been notified to the Engineer.
- 4.1.6 If the Contract specifies that the Contractor shall design any part of the Permanent Works, then unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions:
 - a) The Contractor shall submit to the Architect the Contractor's Documents for this part in accordance with the procedures specified in the Contract;
 - b) these Contractor's Documents shall be in accordance with the Specification and Drawings, shall be written in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language], and shall include additional information required by the Architect to add to the Drawings for co-ordination of each Party's designs;
 - c) the Contractor shall be responsible for this part and it shall, when the Works are completed, befit for such purposes for which the part is intended as are specified in the Contract; and
 - d) prior to the commencement of the Tests on Completion, the Contractor shall submit to the Architectthe "as-built" documents and, if applicable, operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the

Specification and in sufficient detail for the Procuring Entity to operate, maintain, dismantle, reassemble, adjust and repair this part of the Works. Such part shall not be considered to be completed for the purposes of taking-over under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections] until these documents and manuals have been submitted to the Engineer.

42 Performance Security

- 42.1 The Contractor shall obtain (at his cost) a Performance Security for proper performance, in the amount stated in the **Special Conditions of Contract** and denominated in the currency (ies) of the Contract or in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Procuring Entity. If an amount is not stated in the Special Conditions of Contract, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.
- 422 The Contractor shall deliver the Performance Security to the Procuring Entity within 30 days after receiving the Notification of Award and shall send a copy to the Engineer. The Performance Security shall be issued by a reputable bank selected by the Contractor and shall be in the form annexed to the Special Conditions, as stipulated by the Procuring Entity in the Special Conditions of Contract, or in another form approved by the Procuring Entity.
- 423 The Contractor shall ensure that the Performance Security is valid and enforceable until the Contractor has executed and completed the Works and remedied any defects. If the terms of the Performance Security specify its expiry date, and the Contractor has not become entitled to receive the Performance Certificate by the date 30 days prior to the expiry date, the Contractor shall extend the validity of the Performance Security until the Works have been completed and any defects have been remedied.
- The Procuring Entity shall not make a claim under the Performance Security, except for amounts to which the Procuring Entity is entitled under the Contract.
- The Procuring Entity shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) resulting from a claim under the Performance Security to the extent to which the Procuring Entity was not entitled to make the claim.
- The Procuring Entity shall return the Performance Security to the Contractor within 14 days after receiving a copyof the Taking-Over Certificate.
- Without limitation to the provisions of the rest of this Sub-Clause, whenever the Architect determines an addition or a reduction to the Contract Price as a result of a change in cost and/ or legislation, or as a result of a Variation, amounting to more than 25 percent of the portion of the Contract Price payable in a specific currency, the Contractor shall at the Architect request promptly increase, or may decrease, as the case may be, the value of the Performance Security in that currency by an equal percentage.

43 Contractor's Representative

- 43.1 The Contractor shall appoint the Contractor's Representative and shall give him all authority necessary to act on the Contractor's behalf under the Contract. The Contractor's Representative's Name and Address shall be provided in the **Special Conditions of Contract.**
- Unless the Contractor's Representative **is named in the Contract**, the Contractor shall, prior to the Commencement Date, submit to the Architect for consent the name and particulars of the person the Contractor proposes to appoint as Contractor's Representative. If consent is with held or subsequently revoked in terms of Sub-Clause 6.9 [Contractor's Personnel], or if the appointed person fails to act as Contractor's Representative, the Contractor shall similarly submit the name and particulars of an other suitable person for such appointment.
- The Contractor shall not, without the prior consent of the Engineer, revoke the appointment of the Contractor's Representative or appoint are placement.
- 43.4 The whole time of the Contractor's Representative shall be given to directing the Contractor's performance of the Contract. If the Contractor's Representative is to be temporarily absent from the Site during the execution of the Works, a suitable replacement person shall be appointed, subject to the Architect prior consent, and the Architect shall be notified accordingly.
- The Contractor's Representative shall, on behalf of the Contractor, receive instructions under Sub-Clause 3.3 [Instructions of the Engineer].

- 43.6 The Contractor's Representative may delegate any powers, functions and authority to any competent person, and may at any time revoke the delegation. Any delegation or revocation shall not take effect until the Architect has received prior notice signed by the Contractor's Representative, naming the person and specifying the powers, functions and authority being delegated or revoked.
- 43.7 The Contractor's Representative shall be fluent in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language]. If the Contractor's Representative's delegates are not fluent in the said language, the Contractor shall make competent interpreter savailable during all working hours in a number deemed sufficient by the Engineer.

4.4 Sub-contractors

- 4.4.1 The Contractor shall not subcontract the whole of the Works. The contractor may however subcontract the works as provided in Clause 34.2.
- 4.4.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for the acts or defaults of any Subcontractor, his agents or employees, as if theyweret heacts or defaults of the Contractor. Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions:
 - a) The Contractor shall not be required to obtain consent to suppliers solely of Materials, or to a subcontract for which the Subcontractor is named in the Contract;
 - b) The prior consent of the Procuring Entity shall be obtained to other proposed Subcontractors;
 - c) the Contractor shall give the Procuring Entity not less than 14 days' notice of the intended date of the commencement of each Subcontractor's work, and of the commencement of such work on the Site; and
 - d) each subcontract shall include provisions which would entitle the Procuring Entity to require the subcontract to be assigned to the Procuring Entity under Sub-Clause 4.5 [Assignment of Benefit of Subcontract] (if or when applicable) or in the event of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Procuring Entity].
- The Contractor shall ensure that the requirements imposed on the Contractor by Sub-Clause 1.12 [Confidential Details] apply equally to each Subcontractor.
- Wher epracticable, the Contractor shall give fair and reasonable opportunity for contractors from Kenya to be appointed as Subcontractors.

45 Assignment of Benefit of Subcontract

If a Subcontractor's obligations extend beyond the expiry date of the relevant Defects Notification Period and the Engineer, prior to this date, instructs the Contractor to assign the benefit of such obligations to the Procuring Entity, then the Contractor shall do so. Unless otherwise stated in the assignment, the Contractor shall have no liability to the Procuring Entity for the work carried out by the Subcontractor after the assignment takes effect.

4.6 Co-operation

- 4.6.1 The Contractor shall, as specified in the Contract or as instructed by the Engineer, allow appropriate opportunities for carrying out work to:
 - a) The Procuring Entity's Personnel,
 - b) Any other contractors employed by the Procuring Entity, and
 - c) The personnel of any legally constituted public authorities, who may be employed in the execution on or near the Site of any work not included in the Contract.
- Any such instruction shall constitute a Variation if and to the extent that it cause sthe Contractor to suffer delays and/ortoincur Unforeseeable Cost. Services for these personnel and other contractors may include the use of Contractor's Equipment, Temporary Works or access arrangements which are the responsibility of the Contractor.
- 463 If, under the Contract, the Procuring Entity is required to give to the Contractor possession of any foundation, structure, plant or means of access in accordance with Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall submit such documents to the Architect in the time and manner stated in the Specification.

4.7 Setting Out of the Works

- 4.7.1 The Contractor shall set out the Works in relation to original points, lines and levels of reference specified in the Contractor notified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for the correct positioning of all parts of the Works, and shall rectify any error in the positions, levels, dimensions or alignment of the Works.
- 4.72 The Procuring Entity shall be responsible for any errors in these specified or notified items of reference, but the Contractor shall use reasonable efforts to verify their accuracy before they are used.
- 4.73 If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from executing work which was necessitated by an errorin these items of reference, and an experienced contractor could not reasonably have discovered such error and avoided this delay and/ or Cost, the Contractor shall give notice to the Architect and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
 - a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
 - b) payment of any such costs accrued, which shall be included in the Contract Price.
- 4.7.4 After receiving this notice, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) whether and (if so) to what extent the error could not reasonably have been discovered, and (ii) the matters described in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) above related to thise.

48 Safety Procedures

The Contractor shall:

- a) Comply with all applicable safety regulations,
- b) Takec are for the safety of all persons entitled to be on the Site,
- c) Use reasonable efforts to keep the Site and Works clear of unnecessary obstruction so as to avoid danger to these persons,
- d) provide fencing, lighting, guarding and watching of the Works until completion and taking over under Clause 10 [Procuring Entity's Taking Over], and
- e) provide any Temporary Works (including roadways, footways, guards and fences) which may be necessary, because of the execution of the Works, for the use and protection of the public and of owners and occupiers of adjacent land.

49 **Quality Assurance**

- 49.1 The Contractor shall institute a quality assurance system to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of the Contract. The system shall be in accordance with the details stated in the Contract. The Architect shall be entitled a audit any aspect of the system.
- Details of all procedures and compliance documents shall be submitted to the Architectf or information before each design and execution stage is commenced. When any document of a technical nature is issued to the Engineer, evidence of the prior approval by the Contractor itself shall be apparent on the document itself.

Compliance with the quality assurance system shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his duties, obligations or responsibilities under the Contract.

4.10 Site Data

- 4.10.1 The Procuring Entity shall have made available to the Contractor for his information, prior to the Base Date, all relevant data in the Procuring Entity's possession on sub-surface and hydrological conditions at the Site, including environmental aspects. The Procuring Entity shall similarly make available to the Contractor all such data which come into the Procuring Entity's possession after the Base Date. The Contractor shall be responsible for interpreting all such data.
- 4.102 To the extent which was practicable (taking account of cost and time), the Contractor shall be deemed to have obtained all necessary information as to risks, contingencies and other circumstances which may influence or affect the Tender or Works. To the same extent, the Contractor shall be deemed to have inspected and examined

the Site, its surroundings, the above data and other available information, and to have been satisfied before submitting the Tender as to all relevant matters, including (without limitation):

- a) The form and nature of the Site, including sub-surface conditions,
- b) the hydrological and climatic conditions,
- c) the extent and nature of the work and Goods necessary for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects,
- d) the Laws, procedures and labour practices of Kenya, and
- e) the Contractor's requirements for access, accommodation, facilities, personnel, power, transport, water and other services.

4.11 Sufficiency of the Accepted Contract Amount

- 4.11.1 TheContractor shall be deemed to:
 - a) Have satisfied itself as to the correctness and sufficiency of the Accepted Contract Amount, and
 - b) have based the Accepted Contract Amount on the data, interpretations, necessary information, inspections, examinations and satisfaction as to all relevant matters referred to in Sub-Clause 4.10 [Site Data].
- 4.112 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, the Accepted Contract Amount covers all the Contractor's obligations under the Contract (including those under Provisional Sums, if any) and all things necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects.

4.12 Unforeseeable Physical Conditions

- 4.12.1 In this Sub-Clause, "physical conditions" means natural physical conditions and man-made and other physical obstructions and pollutants, which the Contractor encounters at the Site when executing the Works, including sub-surface and hydrological conditions but excluding climatic conditions.
- 4.122 If the Contractor encounters adverse physical conditions which he considers to have been Unforeseeable, the Contractor shall give notice to the Architect as soon as practicable.
- 4.12.3 This notice shall ldescribe the physical conditions, so that they can be inspected by the Architect and shall set out the reasons why the Contractor considers them to be Unforeseeable. The Contractor shall continue executing the Works, using such proper and reasonable measures as are appropriate for the physical conditions, and shall comply with any instructions which the Architect may give. If an instruction constitutes a Variation, Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments] shall apply.
- 4.12.4 If and to the extent that the Contractor encounters physical conditions which are Unforeseeable, gives such a notice, and suffers delay and/or incurs Cost due to these conditions, the Contractor shall be entitled subject to notice under Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
 - a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
 - b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.
- 4.125 Upon receiving such notice and inspecting and/or investigating these physical conditions, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) whether and (if so) to what extent these physical conditions were Unforeseeable, and (ii) the matters described in subparagraphs (a) and (b) above related to this extent.
- 4.126 However, before additional Cost is finally agreed or determined under sub-paragraph (ii), the Architect may also review whether other physical conditions in similar parts of the Works (if any) were more favorable than could reasonably have been foreseen when the Contractor submitted the Tender. If and to the extent that these more favorable conditions were encountered, the Architect may proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5

[Determinations] to agree or determine the reductions in Cost which were due to these conditions, which may be included (as deductions) in the Contract Price and Payment Certificates. However, the net effect of all adjustments under sub-paragraph (b) and all these reductions, for all the physical conditions encountered in similar parts of the Works, shall not result in a net reduction in the Contract Price.

4.12.7 The Architect shall take account of any evidence of the physical conditions foreseen by the Contractorwhen submitting the Tender, which shall be made available by the Contractor, but shall not be bound by the Contractor's interpretation of any such evidence.

4.13 Rights of Way and Facilities

Unless otherwise specified in the Contract the Procuring Entity shall provide effective access to and possession of the Site including special and/or temporary rights-of-way which are necessary for the Works. The Contractor shall obtain, at his risk and cost, any additional rights of way or facilities out side the Site which he may require for the purposes of the Works.

4.14 Avoidance of Interference

- 4.14.1 The Contractor shall not interfere unnecessarily or improperly with:
 - a) The convenience of the public, or
 - b) The access to and use and occupation of all roads and foot paths, irrespective of whether they are public or in the possession of the Procuring Entity or of others.
- 4.142 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Procuring Entity harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) resulting from any such unnecessary or improper interference.

4.15 Access Route

- 4.15.1 The Contractor shall be deemed to have been satisfied as to the suitability and availability of access routes to the Site at Base Date. The Contractor shall use reasonable efforts to prevent any road or bridge from being damaged by the Contractor's traffic or by the Contractor's Personnel. These efforts shall include the proper use of appropriate vehicles and routes.
- 4.15.2 Except as otherwise stated in these Conditions:
 - a) The Contractor shall (as be tween the Parties) be responsible for any maintenance which may be required for his use of access routes;
 - b) the Contractor shall provide all necessary signs or directions along access routes, and shall obtain any permission which may be required from the relevant authorities for his use of routes, signs and directions:
 - c) the Procuring Entity shall not be responsible for any claims which may arise from the use or otherwise of any access route;
 - d) the Procuring Entity does not guarantee the suitability or a vailability of particular access routes; and
 - e) Costs due to non-suitability or non-availability, for the use required by the Contractor, of access routes shall be borne by the Contractor.

4.16 Transport of Goods

Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions:

- a) the Contractor shall give the Architect not less than 21 days' notice of the date on which any Plant or a major item of other Goods will be delivered to the Site;
- b) the Contractor shall be responsible for packing, loading, transporting, receiving, unloading, storing and protecting all Goods and other things required for the Works; and
- c) the Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Procuring Entity harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) resulting from the transport of Goods and shall negotiate and pay all claims arising from their transport.

4.17 Contractor's Equipment

The Contractor shall be responsible for all Contractor's Equipment. When brought on to the Site, Contractor's Equipment shall be deemed to be exclusively intended for the execution of the Works. The Contractor shall not remove from the Site any major items of Contractor's Equipment without the consent of the Engineer. However, consent shall not be required for vehicles transporting Goods or Contractor's Personnel off Site.

4.18 Protection of the Environment

- 4.18.1 The contractor shall comply with the applicable environmental laws, regulations and policies.
- 4.182 The Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to protect the environment (both on and off the Site) and to limit damage and nuisance to people and property resulting from pollution, noise and other results of his operations.
- 4.183 The Contractors hall ensure that emissions, surfaced is charges and effluent from the Contractor's activities shall not exceed the values stated in the Specification or prescribed by applicable Laws.

4.19 Electricity, Water and Gas

- 4.19.1 The Contractor shall, except as stated below, be responsible for the provision of all power, water and other services he may require for his construction activities and to the extent defined in the Specifications, for the tests
- 4.192 The Contractor shall be entitled to use for the purposes of the Works such supplies of electricity, water, gas and other services as may be available on the Site and of which details and prices are given in the Specifications. The Contractor shall, at his risk and cost, provide any apparatus necessary for his use of these services and for measuring the quantities consumed.
- 4.193 The quantities consumed and the amounts due (at these prices) for such services shall be agreed or determined by the Architect in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] and Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations]. The Contractor shall pay these amounts to the Procuring Entity.

4.20 Procuring Entity's Equipment and Free-Issue Materials

- 4.20.1 The Procuring Entity shall make the Procuring Entity's Equipment (if any) available for the use of the Contractor in the execution of the Works in accordance with the details, arrangements and prices stated in the Specification. Unless otherwise stated in the Specification:
 - a) The Procuring Entitys hall be responsible for the Procuring Entity's Equipment, except that
 - b) the Contractor shall be responsible for each item of Procuring Entity's Equipment whilst any of the Contractor's Personnel is operating it, driving it, directing it or in possession or control of it.
- 420.1 The appropriate quantities and the amounts due (at such stated prices) for the use of Procuring Entity's Equipment shall be agreed or determined by the Architect in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] and Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations]. The Contractor shall pay these amounts to the Procuring Entity.
- 4202 The Procuring Entity shall supply, free of charge, the "free-issue materials" (if any) in accordance with the details stated in the Specification. The Procuring Entity shall, at his risk and cost, provide these materials at the time and place specified in the Contract. The Contractor shall then visually inspect them and shall promptly give notice to the Architect of any shortage, defect or default in these materials. Unless otherwise agreed by both Parties, the Procuring Entity shall immediately rectify the notified shortage, defector default.
- 4203 After this visual inspection, the free-issue materials shall come under the care, custody and control of the Contractor. The Contractor's obligations of inspection, care, custody and control shall not relieve the Procuring Entity of liability for any shortage, defect or default not apparent from a visual inspection.

4.21 Progress Reports

- 421.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions, monthly progress reports shall be prepared by the Contractor and submitted to the Architect in six copies. The first report shall cover the period up to the end of the first calendar month following the Commencement Date. Reports shall be submitted monthly thereafter, each within 7 days after the last day of the period to which it relates.
- 4212 Reporting shall continue until the Contractor has completed all work which is known to be outstanding at the completion date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works. Each report shall include:
 - a) charts and detailed descriptions of progress, including each stage of design (if any), Contractor's Documents, procurement, manufacture, delivery to Site, construction, erection and testing; and including these stages for work by each nominated Subcontractor (as defined in Clause 5 [NominatedSubcontractors]),
 - b) photographs showing the status of manufacture and of progress on the Site;
 - c) for the manufacture of each main item of Plant and Materials, the name of the manufacturer, manufacture location, percentage progress, and the actual or expected dates of:
 - i) commencement of manufacture,
 - ii) Contractor's inspections,
 - iii) tests, and
 - iv) shipment and arrival at the Site;
 - d) the details described in Sub-Clause 6.10 [Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment];
 - e) copies of quality assurance documents, test results and certificates of Materials;
 - f) list of notices given under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] and notices given under Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims];
 - g) safety statistics, including details of any hazardous incidents and activities relating to environmental aspects and public relations; and
 - h) comparison so factual and planned progress, with details of any events or circumstances which may jeopardize the completion in accordance with the Contract, and the measures being (or to be) adopted to overcome delays.

4.22 Security of the Site

Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions:

- a) The Contractor shall be responsible for keeping unauthorized persons off the Site, and
- b) authorized persons shall be limited to the Contractor's Personnel and the Procuring Entity's Personnel; and to any other personnel notified to the Contractor, by the Procuring Entity or the Engineer, as authorized personnel of the Procuring Entity's other contractors on the Site.

4.23 Contractor's Operations on Site

- 423.1 The Contractor shall confine his operations to the Site, and to any additional areas which may be obtained by the Contractor and agreed by the Architect as additional working areas. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to keep Contractor's Equipment and Contractor's Personnel within the Site and these additional areas, and to keep them off adjacentl and.
- During the execution of the Works, the Contractor shall keep the Site free from all unnecessary obstruction and shall store or dispose of any Contractor's Equipment or surplus materials. The Contractor shall clear away and remove from the Site any wreckage, rubbish and Temporary Works which are no longer required.
- 4233 Upon the issue of a Taking-Over Certificate, the Contractor shall clear away and remove, from that part of the Site and Works to which the Taking-Over Certificate refers, all Contractor's Equipment, surplus material, wreckage, rubbish and Temporary Works. The Contractor shall leave that part of the Site and the Works in a clean and safe condition. However, the Contractor may retain on Site, during the Defects Notification Period, such Goods as are required for the Contractor to fulfil obligations under the Contract.

4.24 Fossils

- 424.1 All fossils, coins, articles of value or antiquity, and structures and other remains or items of geological or archaeological interest found on the Site shall be placed under the care and authority of the Procuring Entity. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions to prevent Contractor's Personnel or other persons from removing or damaging any of these findings.
- 4242 The Contractor shall, upon discovery of any such finding, promptly give notice to the Engineer, who shall issue instructions for dealing with it. If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from complying with the instructions, the Contractor shall give a further notice to the Architect and shall be entitled subject to Sub- Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
 - a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
 - b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

 After receiving this further notice, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5

 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

5. NOMINATED SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1 Definition of "nominated Subcontractor"

In this Contract, "nominated Subcontractor" means a Subcontractor:

- a) Who is nominated by the Procuring Entity, or
- b) Contractor has nominated as a Subcontractor subject to Sub-Clause 5.2 [Objection to Notification].

52 Objection to Nomination

The Contractor shall not be under any obligation to employ a nominated Subcontractor against whom the Contractor raises reasonable objection by notice to the Procuring Entity as soon as practicable, with supporting particulars. An objection shall be deemed reasonable if it arises from (among other things) any of the following matters, unless the Procuring Entity agrees in writing to indemnify the Contractor against and from the consequences of the matter:

- a) there are reasons to believe that the Subcontractor does not have sufficient competence, resources or financial strength;
- b) the nominated Subcontractor does not accept to indemnify the Contractor against and from any negligence or misuse of Goods by the nominated Subcontractor, his agents and employees; or
- c) the nominated Subcontractor does not accept to enter into a subcontract which specifies that, for the subcontracted work (including design, if any), the nominated Subcontractor shall:
 - i) undertake to the Contractor such obligations and liabilities as will enable the Contractor to discharge hisobligations and liabilities under the Contract;
 - ii) indemnify the Contractor against and from all obligations and liabilities arising under or in connection with the Contract and from the consequences of any failure by the Subcontractor to perform these obligations or to fulfil these liabilities, and
 - iii) be paid only if and when the Contractor has received from the Procuring Entity payments for sums due under the Subcontract referred to under Sub-Clause 5.3 [Payment to nominated Subcontractors].

53 Payments to nominated Subcontractors

The Contractor shall pay to the nominated Subcontractor the amounts shown on the nominated Subcontractor's invoices approved by the Contractor which the Architect certifies to be due in accordance with the subcontract. These amounts plus other charges shall be included in the Contract Price in accordance with sub-paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 13.5 [Provisional Sums], except as stated in Sub-Clause 5.4 [Evidence of Payments].

54 Evidence of Payments

5.4.1 Before issuing a Payment Certificate which includes an amount payable to a nominated Subcontractor, the Architect may request the Contractor to supply reasonable evidence that the nominated Subcontractor has received all amounts due in accordance with previous Payment Certificates, less applicable deductions for retention or otherwise. Unless the Contractor:

- (a) Submits this reasonable evidence to the Engineer, or
- (b) i) Satisfies the Architect in writing that the Contractor is reasonably entitled to withhold or refuse to pay these amounts, and
 - ii) Submits to the Architect reasonable evidence that the nominated Subcontractor has been notified of the Contractor's entitlement, then the Procuring Entity may (at his sole discretion) pay, direct to the nominated Subcontractor, part or all of such amounts previously certified (less applicable deductions) as are due to the nominated Subcontractor and for which the Contractor has failed to submit the evidence described in sub-paragraphs (a) or (b) above. The Contractor shall then repay, to the Procuring Entity, the amount which the nominated Subcontractor was directly paid by the Procuring Entity.

6 STAFF AND LABOR

6.1 Engagement of Staff and Labor

Except as otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall make arrangements for the engagement of all staff and labor, local or otherwise, and for their payment, feeding, transport, and, when appropriate, housing. The Contractor is encouraged, to the extent practicable and reasonable, to employ staff and labor with appropriate qualifications and experience from sources within Kenya.

6.2 Rates of Wages and Conditions of Labor

- The Contractor shall pay rates of wages, and observe conditions of labor, which are not lower than those established for the trade or industry where the work is carried out. If no established rates or conditions are applicable, the Contractor shall pay rates of wages and observe conditions which are not lower than the general level of wages and conditions observed locally by Procuring Entity's whose trade or industry is similar to that of the Contractor.
- The Contractor shall inform the Contractor's Personnel about their liability to pay personal income taxes in Kenya in respect of such of their salaries, wages, allowances and any benefits as are subject to tax under the Laws of Kenya for the time being in force, and the Contractor shall perform such duties in regard to such deductions there of as may be imposed on him by such Laws.

63 Persons in the Service of Procuring Entity

The Contractor shall not recruit, or attempt to recruit, staff and labour from amongst the Procuring Entity's Personnel.

6.4 Lab or Laws

The Contractor shall comply with all the relevant labour Laws applicable to the Contractor's Personnel, including Laws relating to their employment, employment of children, health, safety, welfare, immigration and emigration, and shall allow them all their legal rights. The Contractor shall require his employees to obey all applicable Laws, including those concerning safety at work.

65 Working Hours

Nowork shall be carried out on the Site on locally recognized days of rest, or outside the normal working hours stated in the **Special Conditions of Contract**, unless:

- a) Otherwise stated in the Contract,
- b) The Architect gives consent, or
- c) The work is unavoidable, or necessary for the protection of life or property or for the safety of the Works, in which case the Contractor shall immediately advise the Engineer, provided that work done outside the normal working hours shall be considered and paid for as overtime.

6.6 Facilities for Staff and Labor

Except as otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall provide and maintain all necessary accommodation and welfare facilities on site for the Contractor's Personnel. The Contractor shall also provide facilities for the Procuring Entity's Personnel as stated in the Specifications. The Contractor shall not permit any of the Contractor's Personnel to maintain any temporary or permanent living quarters within the structures forming part of the Permanent Works.

6.7 Health and Safety

- 67.1 The Contractor shall at all times take all reasonable precautions to maintain the health and safety of the Contractor's Personnel. In collaboration with loca lhealth authorities, the Contractor shall ensure that medical staff, first aid facilities, sick bay and ambulance service are available at all times at the Site and at any accommodation for Contractor's and Procuring Entity's Personnel, and that suitable arrangements are made for all necessary welfare and hygiene requirements and for the prevention of epidemics.
- The Contractor shall appoint an accident prevention officer at the Site, responsible for maintaining safety and protection against accidents. This person shall be qualified for this responsibility and shall have the authority to issue instructions and take protective measures to prevent accidents. Throughout the execution of the Works, the Contractor shall provide what ever is required by this person to exercise this responsibility and authority.
- The Contractor shall send, to the Engineer, details of any accident as soon as practicable after itsoccurrence. The Contractor shall maintain records and make reports concerning health, safety and welfare of persons, and damage to property, as the Architect may reasonably require.
- 6.7.4 The Contractor shall conduct an awareness programme on HIV and other sexually transmitted diseases via an approved service provider and shall undertake such other measures taken to reduce the risk of the transfer of these diseases between and among the Contractor's Personnel and the local community, to promote early diagnosis and to assist affected individuals.

68 Contractor's Superintendence

- 68.1 Throughout the execution of the Works, and as long thereafter as is necessary to fulfil the Contractor's obligations, the Contractor shall provide all necessary super intendence to plan, arrange, direct, manage, inspect and test the work.
- 682 Superintendence shall be given by a sufficient number of persons having adequate knowledge of the language for communications (defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language]) and of the operations to be carried out (including the methods and techniques required, the hazards likely to be encountered and methods of preventing accidents), for the satisfactory and safe execution of the Works.

69 Contractor's Personnel

- 69.1 The Contractor's Personnel shall be appropriately qualified, skilled and experienced in their respective trades or occupations. The Contractors Key personnel shall be named in the Special Conditions of Contract. The Architect may require the Contractor to remove (or cause to be removed) any person employed on the Site or Works, including the Contractor's Representative if applicable, who:
 - a) Persists in any misconduct or lack of care,
 - b) Carries out duties in competently or negligently,
 - c) fails to conform with any provisions of the Contract,
 - d) persists in any conduct which is prejudicial to safety, health, or the protection of the environment, or
 - e) based on reasonable evidence, is determined to have engaged in Fraud and Corruption during the execution of the Works.
- 692 If appropriate, the Contractor shall then appoint (or cause to be appointed) a suitable replacement person.

6.10 Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment

The Contractor shall submit, to the Engineer, details showing the number of each class of Contractor's Personnel and of each type of Contractor's Equipment on the Site. Details shall be submitted each calendar month, in a form approved by the Engineer, until the Contractor has completed all work which is known to be outstanding at the completion date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works.

6.11 Disorderly Conduct

The Contractor shall at all times take all reasonable precautions to prevent any unlawful, riotous or disorderly conduct by or amongst the Contractor's Personnel, and to preserve peace and protection of persons and property on and near the Site.

6.12 Foreign Personnel

- 6.12.1 The Contractor shall not employ foreign personnel unless the contractor demonstrates that there are no Kenyans with the required skills.
- 6.122 The Contractor shall be responsible for the return of any foreign personnel to the place where they were recruited or to their domicile. In the event of the death in Kenya of any of these personnel or members of their families, the Contractor shall similarly be responsible for making the appropriate arrangements for their return or burial.

6.13 Supply of Water

The Contractor shall, having regard to local conditions, provide on the Sitea n adequate supply of drinking and other water for the use of the Contractor's Personnel.

6.14 Measures against Insect and Pest Nuisance

The Contractor shall a tall times take the necessary precautions to protect the Contractor's Personnel employed on the Site from insect and pest nuisance, and to reduce the danger to their health. The Contractor shall comply with all the regulations of the local health authorities, including use of appropriate insecticide.

6.15 Alcoholic Liquor or Drugs

The Contractor shall not, otherwise than in accordance with the Laws of Kenya, onsite, import, sell, give, barter or otherwise dispose of any alcoholic liquor or drugs, or permit or allow importation, sale, gift, barter or disposal there of by Contractor's Personnel.

6.16 Prohibition of Forced or Compulsory Labour

The Contractor shall not employ forced labor, which consists of any work or service, not voluntarily performed, that is exacted from an individual under threat of force or penalty, and includes any kind of involuntary or compulsory labor, such as indentured labor, bonded labor or similar labor-contracting arrangements.

6.17 Prohibition of Harmful Child Labor

The Contractor shall not employ children in a manner that is economically exploitative, or is likely to be hazardous, or to interfere with, the child's education, or to be harmful to the child's health or physical, mental, spiritual, moral, or social development. Where the relevant labour laws of Kenya have provisions for employment of minors, the Contractor shall follow those laws applicable to the Contractor. Children below the age of 18 years shall not be employed in dangerous work.

6.18 Employment Records of Workers

The Contractor shall keep complete and accurate records of the employment of labour at the Site. The records shall include the names, ages, genders, hours worked and wages paid to all workers. These records shall be summarized on a monthly basis and submitted to the Engineer. These records shall be included in the details to be submitted by the Contractor under Sub-Clause 6.10 [Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment].

6.19 Workers' Organizations

The Contractor shall comply with the relevant labor laws that recognize workers' rights to form and to join workers' organizations of their choosing without interference.

620 Non-Discrimination and Equal Opportunity

The Contractor shall base the labour employment on the principle of equal opportunity and fair treatment and shall not discriminate with respect to aspects of the employment relationship, including recruitment and hiring, compensation (including wages and benefits), working conditions and terms of employment, access to training, promotion, termination of employ mentor retirement, and discipline.

7. PLANT, MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

7.1 Manner of Execution

The Contractor shall carry out the manufacture/assemble of plant, the production and manufacture of Materials, and all other execution of the Works:

- a) In the manner (if any) specified in the Contract,
- b) in a proper workman like and careful manner, in accordance with recognized good practice, and
- c) with properly equipped facilities and non-hazardous Materials, except as otherwise specified in the Contract.

7.2 Samples

The Contractor shall submit the following samples of Materials, and relevant information, to the Architect for consent prior to using the Material sin or for the Works:

- a) manufacturer's standard samples of Materials and samples specified in the Contract, all at the Contractor's cost, and
- b) additional samples instructed by the Architect as a Variation.

Each sample shall be labeled as to origin and intended use in the Works.

73 Inspection

- 73.1 The Procuring Entity's Personnel shall at all reasonable times:
 - a) Have full access to all parts of the Site and to all places from which natural Materials are being obtained, and
 - b) during production, manufacture and construction (at the Site and elsewhere), be entitled to examine, inspect, measure and test the materials and workmanship, and to check the progress of manufacture of Plant and production and manufacture of Materials.
- The Contractor shall give the Procuring Entity's Personnel full opportunity to carry out these activities, including providing access, facilities, permissions and safety equipment. No such activity shall relieve the Contractor from any obligation or responsibility.
- 733 The Contractor shall give notice to the Architect whenever any work is ready and before it is covered up, put out of sight, or packaged for storage or transport. The Architect shall then either carry out the examination, inspection, measurement or testing without unreasonable delay, or promptly give notice to the Contractor that the Architect does not require to do so. If the Contractor fails to give the notice, he shall, if and when required by the Engineer, uncover the work and there after reinstate and make good, all at the Contractor's cost.

7.4 Testing

- 7.4.1 This Sub-Clause shall apply to all tests specified in the Contract.
- 7.42 Except as otherwise specified in the Contract, the Contractor shall provide all apparatus, assistance, documents and other information, electricity, equipment, fuel, consumables, instruments, labor, materials, and suitably qualified and experienced staff, as are necessary to carry out the specified tests efficiently. The Contractor shall agree, with the Engineer, the time and placef ort he specified testing of any Plant, Materials and other parts of the Works.
- 7.4.3 The Architect may, under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments], vary the location or details of specified tests, or instruct the Contractor to carry out additional tests. If these varied or additional tests show that the tested Plant, Materials or workmanship is not in accordance with the Contract, the cost of carrying out this Variation shall be borne by the Contractor, not withstanding other provisions of the Contract.
- 7.4.4 The Architect shall give the Contractor not less than 24 hours' notice of the Architect intention to attend the tests. If the Architect does not attend at the time and place agreed, the Contractor may proceed with the tests, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer, and the tests shall then be deemed to have been made in the Architect presence.

- 7.45 If the Contractor suffers delay and/ or incurs Cost from complying with these instructions or as a result of a delay for which the Procuring Entity is responsible, the Contractor shall give notice to the Architect and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
 - a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
 - b) payment of any such Cost-plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.
- 7.4.6 After receiving this notice, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.
- 7.4.7 The Contractor shall promptly forward to the Architect duly certified reports of the tests. When the specified tests have be enpassed, the Architect shall endorse the Contractor's test certificate, or issue a certificate to him, to that effect. If the Architect has not attended the tests, he shall be deemed to have accepted the readings as accurate.

7.5 Rejection

- 75.1 If, as a result of an examination, inspection, measurement or testing, any Plant, Materials or workmanship is found to be defective or otherwise not in accordance with the Contract, the Architect may reject the Plant, Materials or workmanship by giving notice to the Contractor, with reasons. The Contractor shall then promptly make good the defect and ensure that the rejected item complies with the Contract.
- 752 If the Architect requires this Plant, Materials or workmanship to be retested, the tests shall be repeated under the same terms and conditions. If the rejection and retesting cause the Procuring Entity to incur additional costs, the Contractor shall subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] pay these costs to the Procuring Entity.

7.6 Remedial Work

- 7.6.1 Not withstanding any previous test or certification, the Architect may instruct the Contractorto:
 - a) Remove from the Site and replace any Plant or Materials which is not in accordance with the Contract,
 - b) remove and re-execute any other work which is not in accordance with the Contract, and
 - execute any work which is urgently required for the safety of the Works, whether because of an accident, unforeseen able event or otherwise.
- 7.62 The Contractor shall comply with the instruction within a reasonable time, which shall be the time (if any) specified in the instruction, or immediately if urgency is specified under sub-paragraph (c).
- 7.63 If the Contractor fails to comply with the instruction, the Procuring Entity shall be entitled to employ and pay other persons to carry out the work. Except to the extent that the Contractor would have been entitled to payment for the work, the Contractor shall subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] pay to the Procuring Entity all costs arising from this failure.
- 7.64 If the contractor repeatedly delivers defective work, the Procuring Entity may consider termination in accordance with Clause 15.

7.7 Ownership of Plant and Materials

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract, each item of Plant and Materials shall become the property of the Procuring Entity at whichever is the earlier of the following times, free from liens and other encumbrances:

- a) When it is in corporated in the Works;
- b) when the Contractor is paid the corresponding value of the Plant and Materials under Sub-Clause 8.10 [Payment for Plant and Materials in Event of Suspension].

7.8 Royalties

Unless otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall pay all royalties, rents and other payments for:

- a) Natural materials obtained from outside the Site, and
- b) the disposal of material from demolitions and excavations and of other surplus material (whether natural orman-made), except to the extent that disposal are as within the Site are specified in the Contract.

8 COMMENCEMENT, DELAYS AND SUSPENSION

81 Commencement of Works

- 8.1.1 Except as otherwise specified in the Special Conditions of Contract, the Commencement Date shall be the date at which the following precedent condition shave all been fulfilled and the Architect notification recording the agreement of both Parties on such fulfilment and instructing to commence the Work is received by the Contractor:
 - a) Signature of the Contract Agreement by both Parties, and if required, approval of the Contract by relevant authorities of Kenya;
 - b) except if otherwise specified in the Special Conditions of Contract, effective access to and possession of the Site given to the Contractor together with such permission(s) under (a) of Sub-Clause 1.13 [Compliance with Laws] as required for the commencement of the Works.
 - c) Receipt by the Contractor of the Advance Payment under Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment] provided that the corresponding bank guarantee has been delivered by the Contractor.
- 8.12 If the said Architect instruction is not received by the Contractor within 210 days from his receipt of the Letter of Acceptance, the Contractor shall be entitled to terminate the Contract under Sub-Clause 1 6.2 [Termination Contractor].
- 8.13 The Contractor shall commence the execution of the Works as soon as is reasonably practicable after the Commencement Date and shall then proceed with the Works with due expedition and without delay.

82 Time for Completion

The Contractor shall complete the whole of the Works, and each Section (if any), within the Time for Completion for the Works or Section (as the case may be), including:

- a) Achieving the passing of the Testson Completion, and
- b) completing all work which is stated in the Contract as being required for the Works or Section to be considered to be completed for the purposes of taking-over under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections].

83 Programme

- 83.1 The Contractor shall submit a detailed time programme to the Architect within 1 4 days after receiving the notice under Sub-Clause 8.1 [Commencement of Works]. The Contractor shall also submit a revised programme whenever the previous programme is inconsistent with actual progress or with the Contractor's obligations. Each programme shall include:
 - a) The order in which the Contractor intends to carry out the Works, including the anticipated timing of each stage of design (if any), Contractor's Documents, procurement, manufacture of Plant, delivery to Site, construction, erection and testing,
 - b) each of these stages for work by each nominated Subcontractor (as defined in Clause 5 [Nominated Subcontractors]).
 - c) the sequence and timing of inspections and tests specified in the Contract, and
 - d) a supporting report which includes:
 - i) a general description of the methods which the Contractor intends to adopt, and of the major stages, in the execution of the Works, and
 - details showing the Contractor's reasonable estimate of the number of each class of Contractor's Personnel and of each type of Contractor's Equipment, required on the Site for each major stage.
- Unless the Engineer, within 14 days after receiving a programme, gives notice to the Contractor stating the extent to which it does not comply with the Contract, the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with the programme, subject to his other obligations under the Contract. The Procuring Entity's Personnel shall be entitled to rely upon the programme when planning their activities.
- The Contractor shall promptly give notice to the Architect of specific probable future events or circumstances which may adversely affect the work, increase the Contract Price or delay the execution of the Works.

If, at anytime, the Architect gives notice to the Contractor that a programme fails (to the extent stated) to comply with the Contractor to be consistent with actual progress and the Contractor's stated intentions, the Contractor shall submit a revised programme to the Architect in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

8.4 Extension of Time for Completion

- The Contractor shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to an extension of the Time for Completion if and to the extent that completion for the purposes of Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections] is or will be delayed by any of the following causes:
 - a) a Variation (unless an adjustment to the Time for Completion has been agreed under Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure]) or other substantial change in the quantity of an item of work included in the Contract,
 - b) a cause of delay giving an entitlement to extension of time under a Sub-Clause of these Conditions,
 - c) exceptionally adverse climatic conditions,
 - d) Unforeseeable shortages in the availability of personnel or Goods caused by epidemic or governmental actions, or
 - e) any delay, impediment or prevention caused by or attributable to the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity's Personnel, or the Procuring Entity's other contractors.
- 842 If the Contractor considers itself to be entitled to an extension of the Time for Completion, the Contractor shall give notice to the Architect in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims]. When determining each extension of time under Sub-Clause 20.1, the Architect shall review previous determinations and may increase, but shall not decrease, the total extension of time.

8.5 Delays Caused by Authorities

If the following conditions apply, namely:

- a) The Contractor has diligently followed the procedures laid down by the relevant legally constituted public authorities in Kenya,
- b) These authorities delay or disrupt the Contractor's work, and
- c) the delay or disruption was Unforeseeable, then this delay or disruption will be considered as a cause of delay under sub-paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion].

8.6 Rate of Progress

- 8.6.1 If, at anytime:
 - a) Actual progress is too slow to complete within the Time for Completion, and/or
 - b) Progress has fallen (or will fall) behind the current programme under Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme], other than as a result of a cause listed in Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], then the Architect may instruct the Contractor to submit, under Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme], a revised programme and supporting report describing the revised methods which the Contractor proposes to adopt in order to expedite progress and complete within the Time for Completion.
- Unless the Architect notifies otherwise, the Contractor shall adopt these revised methods, which mayrequire increases in the working hours and/or in the numbers of Contractor's Personnel and/or Goods, at the risk and cost of the Contractor. If these revised methods cause the Procuring Entity to incur additional costs, the Contractor shall subject to notice under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] pay these costs to the Procuring Entity, in addition to delay damages (if any) under Sub-Clause 8.7 below.
- Additional costs of revised methods including acceleration measures, instructed by the Architect to reduce delays resulting from causes listed under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion] shall be paid by the Procuring Entity, without generating, however, any other additional payment benefit to the Contractor.

8.7 Delay Damages

87.1 If the Contractor fails to comply with Sub-Clause 8.2 [Time for Completion], the Contractor shall subject to notice under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] pay delay damages to the Procuring Entity for this default. These delay damages shall be the sum stated in the **Special Conditions of Contract**, which shall be paid for everyday which shall elapse between the relevant Time for Completion and the date stated in the

Taking-Over Certificate. However, the total amount due under this Sub-Clause shall not exceed the maximum amount of delay damages (if any) stated in the Special Conditions of Contract.

These delay damages shall be the only damages due from the Contractor for such default, other than in the event of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Procuring Entity] prior to completion of the Works. These damages shall not relieve the Contractor from his obligation to complete the Works, or from any other duties, obligations or responsibilities which he may have under the Contract.

8.8 Suspension of Work

- The Architect may at anytime instruct the Contractor to suspend progress of part or all of the Works. During such suspension, the Contractor shall protect, store and secure such part or the Works a gainst any deterioration, loss or damage.
- The Architect may also notify the cause for the suspension. If and to the extent that the cause is notified and is the responsibility of the Contractor, the following Sub-Clauses 8.9, 8.10 and 8.11 shall not apply.

8.9 Consequences of Suspension

- 89.1 If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from complying with the Architect instructions under Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work] and/or from resuming the work, the Contractor shall give notice to the Architect and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
 - a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
 - b) Payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.
- After receiving this notice, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.
- The Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time for, or to payment of the Cost incurred in, making good the consequences of the Contractor's faulty design, workmanship or materials, or of the Contractor's failure to protect, store or secure in accordance with Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work].

8.10 Payment for Plant and Materials in Event of Suspension

The Contractor shall be entitled to payment of the value (as at the date of suspension) of Plant and/ or Materials which have not been delivered to Site, if:

- a) The work on Plant or delivery of Plant and/ or Materials has been suspended for more than 30 days, and
- b) the Contractor has marked the Plant and/or Materials as the Procuring Entity's property in accordance with the Architect instructions.

8.11 ProlongedSuspension

If the suspension under Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work] has continued for more than 84 days, the Contractor may request the Architect permission to proceed. If the Architect does not give permission within 30 days after being requested to do so, the Contractor may, by giving notice to the Engineer, treat the suspension as an omission under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments] of the affected part of the Works. If the suspension affects the whole of the Works, the Contractor may give notice of termination under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].

8.12 Resumption of Work

After the permission or instruction to proceed is given, the Contractor and the Architect shall jointly examine the Works and the Plant and Materials affected by the suspension. The Contractor shall make good any deterioration or defect in or loss of the Works or Plant or Materials, which has occurred during the suspension after receiving from the Architect an instruction to this effect under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments].

9. TESTS ON COMPLETION

9.1 Contractor's Obligations

- 9.1.1 The Contractor shall carry out the Tests on Completion in accordance with this Clause and Sub-Clause 7.4 [Testing], after providing the documents in accordance with sub-paragraph (d) of Sub-Clause 4.1 [Contractor's General Obligations].
- 9.12 The Contractor shall give to the Architect not less than 21 days' notice of the date after which the Contractor will be ready to carry out each of the Tests on Completion. Unless otherwise agreed, Tests on Completion shall be carried out within 14 days after this date, on such day or days as the Architect shall instruct.
- 9.13 In considering the results of the Tests on Completion, the Architect shall make allowances for the effect of any use of the Works by the Procuring Entity on the performance or other characteristics of the Works. As soon as the Works, or a Section, have passed any Tests on Completion, the Contractor shall submit a certified report of the resultsof these Tests to the Engineer.

9.2 Delayed Tests

- 92.1 If the Tests on Completion are being unduly delayed by the Procuring Entity, Sub-Clause 7.4 [Testing] (fifth paragraph) and/ or Sub-Clause 10.3 [Interference with Tests on Completion] shall be applicable.
- 922 If the Tests on Completion are being unduly delayed by the Contractor, the Architect may by notice require the Contractor to carry out the Tests within 21 days after receiving the notice. The Contractor shall carry out the Testson such day or days within that period as the Contractor may fix and of which he shall give notice to the Engineer.
- 923 If the Contractor fails to carryout the Tests on Completion within the period of 21 days, the Procuring Entity's Personnel may proceed with the Test sat the risk and cost of the Contractor. The Tests on Completion shall then be deemed to have been carried out in the presence of the Contractor and the results of the Tests shall be accepted asaccurate.

93 Retesting of related works

If the Works, or a Section, fail to pass the Tests on Completion, Sub-Clause 7.5 [Rejection] shall apply, and the Architect or the Contractor may require the failed Tests, and Tests on Completion on any related work, to be repeated under the same terms and conditions.

9.4 Failure to Pass Tests on Completion

- 9.4.1 If the Works, or a Section, fail to pass the Tests on Completion repeated under Sub-Clause 9.3 [Retesting], the Architect shall be entitled to:
 - a) Order further repetition of Tests on Completion under Sub-Clause 9.3; or
 - b) if the failure deprives the Procuring Entity of substantially the whole benefit of the Works or Section, reject the Works or Section (as the case may be), in which event the Procuring Entity shall have the same remedies as are provided in sub-paragraph (c) of Sub-Clause1 1.4 [Failure to Remedy Defects].

10. PROCURING ENTITY'S TAKING OVER

10.1 Taking Over of the Works and Sections

- 10.1.1 Except as stated in Sub-Clause 9.4 [Failure to Pass Tests on Completion], the Works shall be taken over by the Procuring Entity when (i) the Works have been completed in accordance with the Contract, including the matters described in Sub-Clause 8.2 [Time for Completion] and except as allowed in sub-paragraph (a) below, and (ii) a Taking-Over Certificate for the Works has been issued, or is deemed to have been issued in accordance with this Sub-Clause.
- 10.12 The Contractor may apply by notice to the Architect for a Taking-Over Certificate not earlier than 14 days before the Works will, in the Contractor's opinion, be complete and ready for taking over. If the Works are divided into Sections, the Contract or may similarly apply for a Taking-Over Certificate for each Section.

- 10.13 The Architect shall, within 30 days after receiving the Contractor's application:
 - a) Issue the Taking-Over Certificate to the Contract or, stating the date on which the Works or Section were completed in accordance with the Contract, except for any minor out standing work and defects which will not substantially affect the use of the Works or Section for their intended purpose (either until or whilst this work is completed and these defects are remedied); or
 - b) reject the application, giving reasons and specifying the work required to be done by the Contractor to enable the Taking-Over Certificate to be issued. The Contractor shall then complete this work before issuing a further notice undert his Sub-Clause.
- 10.14 If the Architect fails either to issue the Taking-Over Certificate or to reject the Contractor's application within the period of 30 days, and if the Works or Section (as the case may be) are substantially in accordance with the Contract, the Taking-Over Certificate shall be deemed to have been issued on thel ast day of that period.

10.2 Taking Over of Parts of the Works

- 102.1 The Architect may, at the sole discretion of the Procuring Entity, issue a Taking-Over Certificate for any part of the Permanent Works.
- 10.22 The Procuring Entity shall not use any part of the Works (other than as a temporary measure which is either specified in the Contract or agreed by both Parties) unless and until the Architect has issued a Taking-Over Certificate for this part. However, if the Procuring Entity does use any part of the Works before the Taking-Over Certificate is issued:
 - a) The part which is used shall be deemed to have been taken over as from the date on which it is used,
 - b) the Contractor shall cease to be liable for the care of such part as from this date, when responsibility shall pass to the Procuring Entity, and
 - c) if requested by the Contractor, the Architect shall issue a Taking-Over Certificate for this part.
- 10.23 After the Architect has issued a Taking-Over Certificate for a part of the Works, the Contractor shall be given the earliest opportunity to take such steps as may be necessary to carry out any outstanding Tests on Completion. The Contractor shall carry out these Tests on Completion as soon as practicable before the expiry date of the relevant Defects Notification Period.
- If the Contractor incurs Cost as a result of the Procuring Entity taking over and/or using a part of the Works, other than such use as is specified in the Contractor agreed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall (i) give notice to the Architect and (ii) be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to payment of any such accrued costs, which shall be included in the Contract Price. After receiving this notice, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine this accrued cost.
- If a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for a part of the Works (other than a Section), the delay damages there after for completion of the remainder of the Works shall be reduced. Similarly, the delay damages for the remainder of the Section (if any) in which this part is included shall also be reduced. For any period of delay after the date stated in this Taking-Over Certificate, the proportional reduction in these delay damages shall be calculated as the proportion which the value of the part so certified bears to the value of the Works or Section (as the case may be) as a whole. The Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these proportions. The provisions of this paragraph shall only apply to the daily rate of delay damages under Sub-Clause 8.7 [Delay Damages] and shall not affect the maximum amount of these damages.

103 Interference with Tests on Completion

- 103.1 If the Contractor is prevented, for more than 14 days, from carrying out the Tests on Completion by a cause for which the Procuring Entity is responsible, the Procuring Entity shall be deemed to have taken over the Works or Section (as the case may be) on the date when the Tests on Completion would otherwise have been completed.
- 1032 The Architect shall then issue a Taking-Over Certificate accordingly, and the Contractor shall carry out the Tests on Completion as soon as practicable, before the expiry date of the Defects Notification Period. The Architect shall require the Tests on Completion to be carried out by giving 14 days' notice and in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Contract.

- 1033 If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of this delay in carrying out the Tests on Completion, the Contractor shall give notice to the Architect and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
 - a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
 - b) payment of any such accrued costs, which shall be included in the Contract Price.
- 1034 After receiving this notice, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

104 Surfaces Requiring Reinstatement

Except as otherwise stated in a Taking-Over Certificate, a certificate for a Section or part of the Works shall not be deemed to certify completion of any ground or other surfaces requiring reinstatement.

11. DEFECTS LIABILITY

11.1 Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects

- 11.1.1 In order that the Works and Contractor's Documents, and each Section, shall be in the condition required by the Contract (fairwear and tear excepted) by the expiry date of the relevant Defects Notification Period or as soon as practicable there after, the Contractor shall:
 - a) complete any work which is outstanding on the date stated in a Taking-Over Certificate, within such reasonable time as is instructed by the Engineer, and
 - b) execute all work required to remedy defects or damage, as may be notified by (or on behalf of) the Procuring Entity on or before the expiry date of the Defects Notification Period for the Works or Section (as the case may be).
- 11.12 If a defect appears or damage occurs, the Contractor shall be notified accordingly by the Engineer.

11.2 Cost of Remedying Defects

- All work referred to in sub-paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 11.1 [Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects] shall be executed at the risk and cost of the Contractor, if and to the extent that the work is attributable to:
 - a) Any design for which the Contractor is responsible,
 - b) Plant, Materials or workmanship not being in accordance with the Contract, or
 - c) Failure by the Contractor to comply with any other obligation.
- If and to the extent that such work is attributable to any other cause, the Contractor shall be notified promptly by (or on behalf of) the Procuring Entity, and Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure] shall apply.

113 Extension of Defects Notification Period

- 113.1 The Procuring Entity shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] to an extension of the Defects Notification Period for the Works or a Section if and to the extent that the Works, Section or a major item of Plant (as the case may be, and after taking over) cannot be used for the purposes for which they are intended by reason of a defect or by reason of damage attributable to the Contractor. However, a Defects Notification Period shall not be extended by more than two years.
- 1132 If delivery and/ or erection of Plant and/ or Materials was suspended under Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work] or Sub-Clause 16.1 [Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work], the Contractor's obligations under this Clause shall not apply to any defectsor damage occurring more than two years after the Defects Notification Period for the Plant and/ or Materials would otherwise have expired.

114 Failure to Remedy Defects

114.1 If the Contractor fails to remedy any defect or damage within a reasonable time, a date may be fixed by the Engineer, on or by which the defect or damage is to be remedied. The Contractor shall be given reasonable notice of this date.

- 11.42 If the Contractor fails to remedy the defect or damage by this notified date and this remedial work was to be executed at the cost of the Contractor under Sub-Clause 11.2[Costo f Remedying Defects], the Procuring Entity may (at his option):
 - (a) Carry out the work itself or by others, in a reasonable manner and at the Contractor's cost, but the Contractor shall have no responsibility for this work; and the Contractor shall subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] pay to the Procuring Entity the costs reasonably incurred by the Procuring Entity in remedying the defect or damage;
 - (b) Require the Architect to agree or determine a reasonable reduction in the Contract Price in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations]; or
 - (c) if the defect or damage deprives the Procuring Entity of substantially the whole benefit of the Works or any major part of the Works, terminate the Contractas a whole, or in respect of such major part which cannot be put to the intended use. Without prejudice to any other rights, under the Contractor otherwise, the Procuring Entity shall then be entitled to recover all sums paid for the Works or for such part (as the case may be), plus financing costs and the cost of dismantling the same, clearing the Site and returning Plant and Materials to the Contractor.

11.5 Removal of Defective Work

If the defector damage cannot be remedied expeditiously on the Site and the Procuring Entity gives consent, the Contractor may remove from the Site for the purposes of repair such items of Plant as are defective or damaged. This consent may require the Contractor to increase the amount of the Performance Security by the full replacement cost of these items, or to provide other appropriate security.

11.6 Further Tests

- 11.6.1 If the work of remedying of any defector damage may affect the performance of the Works, the Architect may require the repetition of any of the tests described in the Contract. The requirement shall be made by notice within 14 days after the defect or damage is remedied.
- 11.62 These tests shall be carried out in accordance with the terms applicable to the previous tests, except that they shall be carried out at the risk and cost of the Party liable, under Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects], for the cost of the remedial work.

11.7 Right of Access

Unti Ithe Completion Certificate has been issued, the Contractor shall have such right of access to the Works as is reasonably required in order to comply with this Clause, except as may be inconsistent with the Procuring Entity's reasonable security restrictions.

118 Contractor to Search

The Contractor shall, if required by the Engineer, search for the cause of any defecton parts of the works that have already accepted, under the direction of the Engineer. Unless the defect is to be remedied at the cost of the Contractor under Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects], the Cost of the search plus profit shall be agreed or determined by the Architect in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] and shall be included in the Contract Price.

11.9 Completion Certificate

- 119.1 Performance of the Contractor's obligations shall not be considered to have been completed until the Architect has issued the Completion Certificate to the Contractor, stating the date on which the Contractor completed his obligations under the Contract.
- The Architect shall issue the Completion Certificate within 30days after the latest of the expiry dates of the Defects Liability Period, or as soon there after as the Contractor has supplied all the Contractor's Documents and completed and tested all the Works, including remedying any defects. A copy of the Completionn Certificate shall be issued to the Procuring Entity.
- 1193 Only the Completion Certificate shall be deemed to constitute acceptance of the Works.

11.10 Unfulfilled Obligations

After the Completion Certificate has been issued, each Party shall remain liable for the fulfilment of any obligation which remains unperformed at that time. For the purposes of determining the nature and extent of unperformed obligations, the Contract shall be deemed to remain in force.

11.11 Clearance of Site

- 11.11.1 Upon receiving the Completion Certificate, the Contractor shall remove any remaining Contractor's Equipment, surplus material, wreckage, rubbish and Temporary Works from the Site.
- 11.112 If all these items have not been removed within 30 days after receipt by the Contractor of the Completion Certificate, the Procuring Entity may sell or otherwise dispose of any remaining items. The Procuring Entity shall be entitled to be paid the costs incurred in connection with, or attributable to, such sale or disposal and restoring the Site.
- 11.113 Any balance of the moneys from the sale shall be paid to the Contractor. If these moneys are less than the Procuring Entity's costs, the Contractor shall pay the outstanding balance to the Procuring Entity.

12 MEASUREMENT AN DEVALUATION

12.1 Works to be Measured

- 12.1.1 The Works shall be measured, and valued for payment, in accordance with this Clause. The Contractorshall show in each application under Sub-Clauses 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates], 14.10 [Statement on Completion] and 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate] the quantities and other particulars detailing the amounts which he considers to be entitled under the Contract.
- Whenever the Architect requires any part of the Works to be measured, reasonable notice shall be given to the Contractor's Representative, who shall:
 - a) promptly either attend or send another qualified representative to assist the Architect in making the measurement, and
 - b) supply any particulars requested by the Engineer.
- 12.13 If the Contractor fails to attend or send a representative, the measurement made by the Architect shall be accepted as accurate.
- 12.14 Except as otherwise stated in the Contract, wherever any Permanent Works are to be measured from records, these shall be prepared by the Engineer. The Contractor shall, as and when requested, attend to examine and agreet her ecords with the Engineer, and shall sign the same when agreed. If the Contractor does not attend, the records shall be accepted as accurate.
- 12.15 If the Contractor examines and disagrees the records, and/ or does not sign them as agreed, then the Contractor shall give notice to the Architect of the respects in which the records are asserted to be inaccurate. After receiving this notice, the Architect shall review the records and either confirm or vary them and certify the paymentofthe undisputed part. If the Contractor does not so give notice to the Architect within 14 days after being requested to examine the records, they shall be accepted as accurate.

12.2 Method of Measurement

Except as otherwise stated in the Contract:

- a) Measurement shall be made of the net actual quantity of each item of the Permanent Works, and
- b) the method of measurement shall be in accordance with the Bill of Quantities or other applicable Schedules.

123 Evaluation

Except as otherwise stated in the Contract, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine the value of workd one by evaluating each item of work, applying the measurement agreed or determined in accordance with the above Sub-Clauses 12.1 and 12.2 and the appropriate rate or price for the item.

- For each item of work, the appropriate rate or price for the item shall be the rate or price specified for such item in the Contractor, if there is no such item, specified for similar work.
- Any item of work included in the Bill of Quantities for which no rate or price was specified shall be considered as included in other rates and prices in the Bill of Quantities and will not be paid for separately.
- 1234 However, for a new item of work, a new rate or price shall be appropriate for such item of work if:
 - a) The work is instructed under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments],
 - b) no rate or price is specified in the Contract for this item, and
 - c) no specified rate or price is appropriate because the item of work is not of similar character, or is not executed under similar conditions, as any item in the Contract.
- Each new rate or price shall be derived from any relevant rates or prices in the Contract. If no rates or prices are relevant for the new item of work, it shall be derived from the reasonable Cost of executing such work, prevailing market rates, together with profit, taking account of any other relevant matters.
- 123.6 Until such time as an appropriate rate or price is agreed or determined, the Architect shall determine a provisional rate or price for the purposes of Interim Payment Certificates as soon as the concerned work commences.
- 123.7 Where the contract price is different from the corrected tender price, in order to ensure the contractor is not paid less or more relative to the contract price (*which would be the tender price*), payment valuation certificates and variation orders on omissions and additions valued based on rates in the Bill of Quantities or schedule of rates in the Tender, will be adjusted by a <u>plus or minus</u> percentage. The percentage already worked out during tender evaluation is worked out as follows: (*corrected tender price tender price*)/ *tender price X 100*.

124 Omissions

Whenever the omission of any work forms part (or all) of a Variation, the value of which has not been agreed, if:

- a) The Contractor will incur (or has incurred) cost which, if the work had not been omitted, wouldhavebeen deemed to be covered by a sum forming part of the Accepted Contract Amount;
- b) The omission of the work will result (or has resulted) in this sum not forming part of the Contract Price; and
- c) this cost is not deemed to be included in the evaluation of any substituted work; then the Contractor shall give notice to the Architect accordingly, with supporting particulars. Upon receiving this notice, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine this cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

13. VARIATIONS AND ADJUSTMENTS

13.1 Right to Vary

- 13.1.1 Variations may be initiated by the Architect at any time prior to issuing the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, either by an instruction or by a request for the Contractor to submit a proposal. No Variation instructed by the Architect under this Clause shall in any way vitiate or in validate the Contract.
- 13.12 The Contractor shall execute and be bound by each Variation, unless the Contractor promptly gives notice to the Architect stating (with supporting particulars) that (i) the Contractor cannot readily obtain the Goods required for the Variation, or (ii) such Variation triggers a substantial change in the sequence or progress of the Works. Upon receiving this notice, the Architect shall cancel, confirm or vary the instruction.
- 13.13 Each Variation may include:
 - changes to the quantities of any item of work included in the Contract (however, such changes do not necessarily constitute a Variation),
 - b) changes to the quality and otherc haracteristics of any item of work,
 - c) changes to the levels, positions and/ or dimensions of any part of the Works,
 - d) omission of any work unless it is to be carried out by others,
 - e) any additional work, Plant, Materials or services necessary for the Permanent Works, including any associated Tests on Completion, boreholes and other testing and exploratory work, or
 - f) changes to the sequence or timing of the execution of the Works.

13.14 The Contractor shall not make any alteration and/or modification of the Permanent Works, unless and until the Architect instructs after obtaining approval of the Procuring Entity.

132. Variation Order Procedure

- Priortoany Variation Order under Sub-Clause 13.1.4 the Architect shall notify the Contractor of the nature and form of such variation. As soon as possible after having received such notice, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:
 - a) A description of work, if any, to be performed and a programme for its execution, and
 - b) the Contractor's proposals for any necessary modifications to the Programme according to Sub-Clause 8.3 or to any of the Contractor's obligations under the Contract, and
 - c) the Contractor's proposals for adjustment to the Contract Price.

Following the receipt of the Contractor's submission the Architect shall, after due consultation with the Employer and the Contractor, decide as soon as possible whether or not the variation shall be carried out. If the Architect decides that the variation shall be carried out, he shall issue a Variation Order clearly identified as such in accordance with the Contractor's submission or as modified by agreement.

If the Architect and the Contractor are unable to agree the adjustment of the Contract Price, the provisions of Sub-Clause 13.2.2 shall apply.

1322 Disagreement on Adjustment of the Contract Price

If the Contractor and the Architecture unable to agree on the adjustment of the Contract Price, the adjustment shall be determined in accordance with the rates specified in the Bills of Quantities or Schedule of Daywork Prices. If the rates contained in the Bills of Quantities or Dayworks Prices are not directly applicable to the specific work in question, suitable rates shall be established by the Architect reflecting the level of pricing in the Dayworks Prices. Where rates are not contained in the said Prices, the amount shall be such as is in all the circumstances reasonable, reflecting a market price. Due account shall be taken of any over-or underrecovery of overheads by the Contractor in consequence of the variation. The Contractor shall also be entitled to be paid:

- a) The cost of any partial execution of the Work srendered useless by any such variation,
- b) The cost of making necessary alterations to Plant already manufactured or in the course of manufacture or of any work done that has to be altered in consequence of such a variation,
- c) any additional costs incurred by the Contractor by the disruption of the progress of the Works as detailed in the Programme, and
- d) the net effect of the Contractor's financec osts, including interest, caused by the variation.

The Architect shall on this basis determine the rates or prices to enable on-account payment to be included in certificates of payment.

1323 Contractor to Proceed

On receipt of a Variation Order, the Contractor shall forth with proceed to carry out the variation and be bound to these Conditions in so doing as if such variation was stated in the Contract. The work shall not be delayed pending the granting of an extension of the Time for Completion or an adjustment to the Contract Price under Sub-Clause31.3.

133 Value Engineering

- 13.3.1 TheContractor may, at anytime, submit to the Architect written proposal which (in the Contractor's opinion) will, if adopted, (i) accelerate completion, (ii) reduce the cost to the Procuring Entity of executing, maintaining or operating the Works, (iii) improve the efficiency or value to the Procuring Entity of the completed Works, or
 - (iv) otherwise be of benefit to the Procuring Entity.
- 13.3.2 The proposal shall be prepared at the cost of the Contractor and shall include the items listed in Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure].
- 1323 If a proposal, which is approved by the Engineer, includes a change in the design of part of the Permanent Works, then unless otherwise agreed by both Parties:
 - a) The Contractor shall design this part,

- b) sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) of Sub-Clause 4.1 [Contractor's General Obligations] shall apply, and
- c) if this change results in a reduction in the contract value of this part, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine a fee, which shall be included in the Contract Price. This fee shall behalf (50%) of the difference between the following amounts:
 - such reduction in contract value, resulting from the change, excluding adjustments under Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] and Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost], and
 - ii) the reduction (if any) in the value to the Procuring Entity of the varied works, taking account of any improvement in quality, anticipated life or operational efficiencies.
- 13.3.4 However, if the amount established in item 13.2.3 (c) (i) is less than amount established in item 13.2.3 (c) (ii), there shall not be a fee. However, if the if the amount established in item 13.2.3 (c) (i) is more than amount established in item 13.2.3 (c) (ii), it shall result in a price variation to the Procuring Entity.

134 Variation Procedure for Value Engineering proposal

- 134.1 If the Architect requests a proposal, prior to instructing a Variation, the Contractor shall respond in writinga s soon as practicable, either by giving reasons why he cannot comply (if this is the case) or by submitting:
 - a) A description of the proposed work to be performed and a programme for its execution,
 - b) the Contractor's proposal for any necessary modifications to the programme according to Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme] and to the Time for Completion, and
 - c) the Contractor's proposal for evaluation of the Variation.
- 13.4.2 The Architect shall, as soon as practicable after receiving such proposal (under Sub-Clause 13.2 [Value Project Engineering] or otherwise), respond with approval, disapproval or comments. The Contractor shall not delay any work whilst a waiting a response.
- Each instruction to execute a Variation, with any requirements for the recording of Costs, shall be issued by the Architect to the Contractor, who shall acknowledge receipt.
- Each Variation shall be evaluated in accordance with Clause 12 [Measurement and Evaluation], unless the Architect instructs or approves otherwise in accordance with this Clause.

135 Paymentin Applicable Currencies

If the Contract provides for payment of the Contract Price in more than one currency, then whenever an adjustment is agreed, approved or determined as stated above, the amount payable in each of the applicable currencies shall be specified. For this purpose, reference shall be made to the actual or expected currency proportions of the Cost of the varied work, and to the proportions of various currencies specified for payment of the Contract Price.

136 Provisional Sums

- Each Provisional Sum shall only be used, in whole or inpart, in accordance with the Architect instructions, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly. The total sum paid to the Contractor shall include onlysuch amounts, for the work, supplies or services to which the Provisional Sum relates, as the Architect shall have instructed. For each Provisional Sum, the Architect May instruct:
 - a) Work to be executed (including Plant, Materialso r services to be supplied) by the Contractor and valued under Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure]; and/or
 - b) Plant, Materials or services to be purchased by the Contractor, from a nominated Subcontractor (as defined in Clause 5 [Nominated Subcontractors]) or otherwise; and for which there shall be included in the Contract Price:
 - i) The actual amounts paid (or due to be paid) by the Contractor, and
 - ii) a sum for overhead charges and profit, calculated as a percentage of these actual amounts by applying the relevant percentage rate (if any) stated in the appropriate Schedule. If there is no such rate, the percentage rate stated in **the Special Conditions of Contract** shall be applied.
- 13.62 The Contractor shall, when required by the Engineer, produce quotations, invoices, vouchers and accounts or receipts in substantiation.

137 Dayworks

- 13.7.1 For work of a minor or incidental nature, the Architect may instruct that a Variation shall be executed on a daywork basis. The work shall then be valued in accordance with the Daywork Schedule included in the Contract, and the following procedure shall apply. If a Daywork Schedule is not included in the Contract, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.
- Before ordering Goods for the work, the Contractor shall submit quotations to the Engineer. When applying for payment, the Contractor shall submit invoices, vouchers and accounts or receipts for any Goods.
- 13.73 Except for any items for which the Daywork Schedule specifies that payment is not due, the Contractor shall delive reach day to the Architect accurate statements induplicate which shall include the following details of the resources used in executing the previous day's work:
 - a) The names, occupations and time of Contractor's Personnel,
 - b) the identification, type and time of Contractor's Equipment and Temporary Works, and
 - c) the quantities and types of Plant and Materials used.
- One copy of each statement will, if correct, or when agreed, be signed by the Architect and returned to the Contractor. The Contractor shall then submit priced statements of these resources to the Engineer, prior to their inclusion in the next Statement under Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates].

138 Adjustments for Changes in Legislation

- 13.8.1 The Contract Price shall be adjusted to take account of any increase or decrease in Cost resulting from a change in the Laws of Kenya (including the introduction of new Laws and the repeal or modification of existing Laws) or in the judicial or official governmental interpretation of such Laws, made after the Base Date, which affect the Contractor in the performance of obligations under the Contract.
- 13.8.2 If the Contractor suffers (or will suffer) delay and/or incurs (or will incur) additional Cost as a result of these changes in the Laws or in such interpretations, made after the Base Date, the Contractor shall give notice to the Architect and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
 - a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
 - b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.
- 13.83 After receiving this notice, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.
- Not withstanding the foregoing, the Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time if the relevant delay has already been taken into account in the determination of a previous extension of time and such Cost shall not be separately paid if the same shall already have been taken into account in the indexing of any inputs to the table of adjustment data in accordance with the provisions of Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost].

139 Adjustments for Changes in Cost

- 139.1 In this Sub-Clause, "table of adjustment data" means the completed table of adjustment data for local and foreign currencies included in the Schedules. If there is no such table of adjustment data, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.
- If this Sub-Clause applies, the amounts payable to the Contractor shall be adjusted for rises or falls in the cost of labor, Goods and other inputs to the Works, by the addition or deduction of the amounts determined by the formulae prescribed in this Sub-Clause. To the extent that full compensation for any rise or fall in Costs is not covered by the provisions of this or other Clauses, the Accepted Contract Amount shall be deemed to have included a mounts to cover the contingency of other rises and falls in costs.
- 1393 The adjustment to be applied to the amount otherwise payable to the Contractor, as valued in accordance with the appropriate Schedule and certified in Payment Certificates, shall be determined from formulae for each of the currencies in which the Contract Price is payable. No adjustment is to be applied to work valued on the basis of Cost or current prices. The formulae shall be of the following general type:

Price Adjustment Formula

Prices shall be adjusted for fluctuations in the cost of inputs only if **provided for in the SCC.** If so provided, the amounts certified in each payment certificate, before deducting for Advance Payment, shall be adjusted by applying the respective price adjustment factor to the payment amounts due in each currency. A separate formula of the type specified below applies:

P = A + B Im/Io

where:

P is the adjustment factor for the portion of the Contract Price payable.

A and B a recoefficients **specified in the SCC**, representing then on adjustable and adjustable portions, respectively, of the Contract Price payable and

I m is the index prevailing at the end of the month being invoiced and **Io**c is the index prevailing 30 days before Bid opening for inputs payable.

NOTE: The sum of the two coefficients A and B should be 1 (one) in the formula for each currency. Normally, both coefficients shall be the same in the formulae for all currencies, since coefficient A, for the non adjustable portion of the payments, is a very approximate figure (usually 0.15) to take account of fixed cost elements or other nonadjustable components. The sum of the adjustments for each currency are added to the Contract Price.

- 139.4 The cost indices or reference prices stated in the table of adjustment data shall be used. If their source is in doubt, itshall be determined by the Engineer. Forth is purpose, reference shall be made to the values of the indices at stated dates (quoted in the fourth and fifth columns respectively of the table) for the purposes of clarification of the source; although these dates (and thus these values) may not correspond to the base cost indices.
- Incases where the "currency of index" is not the relevant currency of payment, each index shall be converted into the relevant currency of payment at the selling rate, established by the Central Bank of Kenya, of this relevant currency on the above date for which the index is required to be applicable.
- Until such time as each current cost index is available, the Architect shall determine a provisional index for the issue of Interim Payment Certificates. When a current cost index is available, the adjustment shall be recalculated accordingly.
- 13.9.7 If the Contractor fails to complete the Works within the Time for Completion, adjustment of prices there after shall be made using either (i) each index or price applicable on the date 49 days prior to the expiry of the Time for Completion of the Works, or (ii) the current index or price, whichever is more favorable to the Procuring Entity.
- 1398 The weightings (coefficients) for each of the factors of cost stated in the table(s) of adjustment data shall only be adjusted if they have been rendered unreasonable, unbalanced or in applicable, as a result of Variations.

14 CONTRACT PRICE AND PAYMENT

14.1 The Contract Price

- 14.1.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions:
 - a) The value of the payment certificate shall be agreed or determined under Sub-Clause 12.3 [Evaluation] and be subject to adjustments in accordance with the Contract;
 - b) the Contractor shall pay all taxes, duties and fees required to be paid by him under the Contract, and the Contract Price shall not be adjusted for any of these costs except as stated in Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation];
 - c) any quantities which may be set out in the Bill of Quantities or other Schedule are estimated quantities and are not to be taken as the actual and correct quantities:

- i) of the Works which the Contractor is required to execute, or
- ii) for the purposes of Clause 12 [Measurement and Evaluation]; and
- d) the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, within 30 days after the Commencement Date, a proposed breakdown of each lump sum price in the Schedules. The Architect may take account of the break down when preparing Payment Certificates but shall not be bound by it.
- 14.12 Notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (b), Contractor's Equipment, including essential spare parts there for, imported by the Contractor for the sole purpose of executing the Contract shall not be exempt from the payment of import duties and taxes upon importation.

14.2 Advance Payment

- The Procuring Entity shall make an advance payment, as an interest-free loan for mobilization and cashflow support, when the Contractor submits a guarantee in accordance with this Clause. The total advance payment, the number and timing of instalments (if more than one), and the applicable currencies and proportions, shall be as stated in the **Special Conditions of Contract.**
- Unless and until the Procuring Entity receives this guarantee, or if the total advance payment is not stated in the Special Conditions of Contract, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.
- 14.23 The Architect shall deliver to the Procuring Entity and to the Contractor an Interim Payment Certificate for the advance payment or its first instalment after receiving a Statement (under Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates]) and after the Procuring Entity receives (i) the Performance Security in accordance with Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security] and (ii) a guarantee in amounts and currencies equal to the a dvance payment. This guarantee shall be issued by a reputable bank or financial institutions elected by the Contractor and shall be in the form annexed to the Special Conditions or in another form approved by the Procuring Entity.
- The Contractor shall ensure that the guarantee is valid and enforceable until the advance payment has been repaid, but its amount shall be progressively reduced by the amount repaid by the Contractor as indicated in the Payment Certificates. If the terms of the guarantee specify its expiry date, and the advance payment has not been repaid by the date 30 days prior to the expiry date, the Contractor shall extend the validity of the guarantee until the advance payment has been repaid.
- Unless stated otherwise in **the Special Conditions of Contract**, the advance payment shall be repaid through percentage deductions from the interim payments determined by the Architect in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.6 [Issue of Interim Payment Certificates], as follows:
 - a) Deductions shall commence in the next interim Payment Certificate following that in which the total of all certified interim payments (excluding the advance payment and deductions and repayments of retention) exceeds 30 percent (30%) of the Accepted Contract Amount less Provisional Sums; and
 - b) deductions shall be made at the amortization rate stated in the **Special Conditions of Contract** of the amount of each Interim Payment Certificate (excluding the advance payment and deductions for its repayments as well as deductions for retention money) in the currencies and proportions of the advance payment until such time as the advance payment has been repaid; provided that the advance payment shall be completely repaid prior to the time when 90 percent (90%) of the Accepted Contract Amount less Provisional Sums has been certified for payment.
- 1426 If the advance payment has not been repaid prior to the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works or prior to termination under Clause 15 [Termination by Procuring Entity], Clause 16 [Suspension and Termination by Contractor] or Clause 19 [Force Majeure] (as thec ase may be), the whole of the balance then outstanding shall immediately become due and in case of termination under Clause 15 [Termination by Procuring Entity], except for Sub-Clause 14.2.7 [Procuring Entity's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience], payable by the Contractor to the Procuring Entity.

143 Application for Interim Payment Certificates

- 143.1 The Contractor shall submit a Statement (in number of copies indicated in the **Special Conditions of Contract**) to the Architect after the end of each month, in aform approved by the Engineer, showing in detail the amounts to which the Contractor considers itself to be entitled, together with supporting documents which shall include there porton the progress during this month in accordance with Sub-Clause4.21 [Progress Reports].
- 14.32 The Statement shall include the following items, as applicable, which shall be expressed in the various currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, in the sequence listed:
 - a) the estimated contract value of the Works executed and the Contractor's Documents produced up to the end of the month (including Variations but excluding items described in sub-paragraphs (b) to (g) below);
 - b) any amounts to be added and deducted for changes in legislation and changes in cost, in accordance with Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] and Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost];
 - c) any amount to be deducted for retention, calculated by applying the percentage of retention stated in **the Special Conditions of Contract** to the total of the above amounts, until the amount so retained by the Procuring Entity reaches the limit of Retention Money (if any) stated **in the Special Conditions of Contract**;
 - d) any amounts to be added for the advance payment and (if more than one instalment) and to be deducted for its repayments in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment];
 - e) any amounts to be added and deducted for Plant and Materials in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.5 [Plant and Materials intended for the Works];
 - f) any other additions or deductions which may have become due under the Contractor otherwise, including those under Clause 20 [Claims, Disputes and Arbitration]; and
 - g) the deduction of amounts certified in all previous Payment Certificates.

144 Schedule of Payments

- 14.4.1 I fthe Contract includes a schedule of payments specifying the instalments in which the Contract Price will be paid, then unless otherwise stated in this schedule:
 - a) The instalments quoted in this schedule of payments shall be the estimated contract values for the purposes of sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates];
 - b) Sub-Clause 14.5 [Plant and Materials intended for the Works] shall not apply; and
 - c) If these instalments are not defined by reference to the actual progress achieved in executing the Works, and if actual progress is found to be less or more than that on which this schedule of payments was based, then the Architect may proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine revised instalments, which shall take account of the extent to which progress is less or more than that on which the instalments were previously based.
- 14.4.2 If the Contract does not include a schedule of payments, the Contractor shall submit non-binding estimates of the payments which he expects to become due during each quarterly period. The first estimate shall be submitted within 42 days after the Commencement Date. Revised estimates shall be submitted at quarterly intervals, until the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works.

14.5 Plant and Materials intended for the Works

- 145.1 If this Sub-Clause applies, Interim Payment Certificates shall include, under sub-paragraph (e) of Sub-Clause 14.3, (i) an amount for Plant and Materials which have been sent to the Site for incorporation in the Permanent Works, and (ii) a reduction when the contract value of such Plant and Materials is included as part of the Permanent Works under sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates].
- 1452 If the lists referred to in sub-paragraphs (b)(i) or (c)(i) below are not included in the Schedules, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

- 1453 The Architect shall determine and certify each addition if the following conditions a resatisfied:
 - a) The Contractor has:
 - kept satisfactory records (including the orders, receipts, Costs and use of Plant and Materials) which are available for inspection, and
 - (ii) submitted statement of the Cost of acquiring and delivering the Plant and Materials to the Site, supported by satisfactory evidence;

and either:

- b) the relevant Plant and Materials:
 - i) are those listed in the Schedules for payment when shipped,
 - ii) have been shipped to Kenya, enroute to the Site, in accordance with the Contract; and
 - are described in a clean shipped bill of lading or other evidence of shipment, which has been submitted to the Architect together with evidence of payment of freight and insurance, any other documents reasonably required, and a bank guarantee in a form and issued by an entity approved by the Procuring Entity in amounts and currencies equal to the amount due under this Sub-Clause: this guarantee may be in a similar form to the form referred to in Sub-Clause14.2 [Advance Payment] and shall be valid until the Plant and Materials are properly stored on Site and protected against loss, damage or deterioration; or
- c) the relevant Plant and Materials:
 - i) are those listed in the Schedules for payment when delivered to the Site, and
 - ii) have been delivered to and are properly stored on the Site, are protected against loss, damage or deterioration and appear to be in accordance with the Contract.
- 145.4 The additional amount to be certified shall be the equivalent of eighty percent (80%) of the Architect determination of the cost of the Plant and Materials (including delivery to Site), taking account of the documents mentioned in this Sub-Clause and of the contract value of the Plant and Materials.
- 1455 The currencies for this additional amount shall be the same as those in which payment will become due when the contract value is included under sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates]. At that time, the Payment Certificate shall include the applicable reduction which shall be equivalent to, and in the same currencies and proportions as, this additional amount for the relevant Plant and Materials.

14.6 Issue of Interim Payment Certificates

- No amount will be certified or paid until the Procuring Entity has received and approved the Performance Security. Thereafter, the Architect shall, within 30 days after receiving a Statement and supporting documents, deliver to the Procuring Entity and to the Contractor an Interim Payment Certificate which shall state the amount which the Architect fairly determines to be due, with all supporting particulars for any reduction or withholding made by the Architect on the Statemen tif any.
- However, prior to issuing the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, the Architect shall not be bound to issue an Interim Payment Certificate in an amount which would (after retention and other deductions) be less than the minimum amount of Interim Payment Certificates (if any) stated in the Special Conditions of Contract. In this event, the Architect shall give notice to the Contractor accordingly.
- 14.63 An Interim Payment Certificate shall not be withheld for any other reason, although:
 - a) if anything supplied or work done by the Contractor is not in accordance with the Contract, the cost of rectification or replacement may be withheld until rectification or replacement has been completed; and/or
 - b) if the Contractor was or is failing to perform any work or obligation in accordance with the Contract, and had been so notified by the Engineer, the value of this work or obligation may be withheld until the work or obligation has been performed.
- 4.6.4 The Architect may in any Payment Certificate make any correction or modification that should properly be made to any previous Payment Certificate. A Payment Certificate shall not be deemed to indicate the Architect acceptance, approval, consent or satisfaction.

14.7 Payment

- 14.7.1 The Procuring Entity shall pay to the Contractor:
 - The advance payment shall be paid within 60 days after signing of the contract by both parties or within 60 days after receiving the documents in accordance with Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security] and Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment], which ever is later;
 - b) The amount certified in each Interim Payment Certificate within 60 days after the Architect Issues Interim Payment Certificate; and
 - the amount certified in the Final Payment Certificate within 60 days after the Procuring Entity Issues Interim Payment Certificate; or after determination of any disputed amount shown in the Final Statement in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.2 [Terminationby Contractor].
- 14.72 Payment of the amount due in each currency shall be made into the bank account, nominated by the Contractor, in the payment country (forth is currency) specified in the Contract.

14.8 Delayed Payment

Interest payment by KPPF is inapplicable in the contract

14.9 Payment of Retention Money

- When the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works, the first half of the Retention Money shall be certified by the Architect for payment to the Contractor. If a Taking-Over Certificate is issued for a Section or part of the Works, a proportion of the Retention Money shall be certified and paid. This proportion shall behalf (50%) of the proportion calculated by dividing the estimated contract value of the Section or part, by the estimated final Contract Price.
- 14.9.2 Promptly after the latest of the expiry dates of the Defects Liability Periods, the outstanding balance of the Retention Money shall be certified by the Architect for payment to the Contractor. If a Taking-Over Certificate was issued for a Section, a proportion of the second half of the Retention Money shall be certified and paid promptly after the expiry date of the Defects Notification Period for the Section. This proportion shall behalf (50%) of the proportion calculated by dividing the estimated contract value of the Section by the estimated final Contract Price.
- 14.9.3 However, if any work remains to be executed under Clause 11 [Defects Liability], the Architects hall be entitled to withhold certification of the estimated cost of this work until it has been executed.
- When calculating these proportions, no account shall be taken of any adjustments under Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] and Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost].
- Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions, when the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works and the first half of the Retention Money has been certified for payment by the Engineer, the Contractor shall be entitled to substitute a Retention Money Security guarantee, in the form annexed to the Special Conditions or in another form approved by the Procuring Entity and issued by a reputable bank or financial institution selected by the Contractor, for the second half of the Retention Money.

14.9.6 The Procuring Entity shall return the Retention Money Security guarantee to the Contractor within 14 days after receiving a copy of the Completion Certificate.

14.10 Statement at Completion

- 14.10.1 Within 84 days after receiving the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect three copies of a Statement at completion with supporting documents, in accordance with Sub- Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates], showing:
 - a) the value of all work done in accordance with the Contract up to the date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works.
 - b) any further sums which the Contractor considers to be due, and
 - c) an estimate of any other amounts which the Contractor considers will become due to him under the Contract. Estimated amounts shall be shown separately in this Statement at completion.
- 14.10.2 The Architect shall then certify in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.6 [Issue of Interim Payment Certificates].

14.11 Application for Final Payment Certificate

- 14.11.1 Within 60 days after receiving the Completion Certificate, the Contractor shall submit, to the Engineer, six copies of a draft final statement with supporting documents showing in detail in a form approved by the Engineer:
 - a) The value of all work done in accordance with the Contract, and
 - b) Any further sums which the Contractor considers to be due to him under the Contractor otherwise.
- 14.11.2 If the Architect disagrees with or cannot verify any part of the draft final statement, the Contractor shall submit such further information as the Architect may reasonably require within 30 days from receipt of said draft and shall make such changes in the draft as may be agreed between them. The Contractor shall then prepare and submit to the Architect the final statement as agreed. This agreed statement is referred to in these Conditions as the "Final Statement".
- 14.11.3 However, if, following discussions between the Architect and the Contractor and any changes to the draft final statement which are agreed, it be comes evident that a dispute exists, the Architect shall deliver to the Procuring Entity (with a copy to the Contractor) an Interim Payment Certificate for the agreed parts of the draft final statement. Thereafter, if the dispute is finally resolved under Sub-Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision] or Sub-Clause 20.5 [Amicable Settlement], the Contractor shall then prepare and submit to the Procuring Entity (with a copy to the Engineer) a Final Statement.

14.12 Discharge

When submitting the Final Statement, the Contractor shall submit a discharge which confirms that the total of the Final Statement represents full and final settlement of all moneys due to the Contractor under or in connection with the Contract. This discharge may state that it becomes effective when the Contractor has received the Performance Security and the out standing balance of this total, in which event the discharge shall be effective on such date.

14.13 Issue of Final Payment Certificate

- 14.13.1 Within 30days after receiving the Final Statement and discharge in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate] and Sub-Clause 14.12 [Discharge], the Architect shall deliver, to the Procuring Entity and to the Contractor, the Final Payment Certificate which shall state:
 - a) The amount which he fairly determines is finally due, and
 - b) After giving credit to the Procuring Entity for all amounts previously paid by the Procuring Entity and for all sums to which the Procuring Entity is entitled, the balance (if any) due from the Procuring Entity to the Contractor or from the Contractor to the Procuring Entity, as the case may be.
- 14.13.2 If the Contractor has not applied for a Final Payment Certificate in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate] and Sub-Clause 14.12 [Discharge], the Architect shall request the Contractor to do so. If the Contractor fails to submit an application within a period of 30 days, the Architect shall issue the Final Payment Certificate for such amount as he fairly determines to be due.

14.14 Cessation of Procuring Entity's Liability

- 14.14.1 The Procuring Entity shall not be liable to the Contractor for any matter or thing under or in connection with the Contract or execution of the Works, except to the extent that the Contractor shall have included an amount expressly for it:
 - a) in the Final Statement and also,
 - b) (except for matters or things arising after the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works) in the Statement at completion described in Sub-Clause 14.10 [Statement at Completion].
- 14.14.2 However, this Sub-Clause shall not limit the Procuring Entity's liability under his in demnification obligations, or the Procuring Entity's liability in any case of fraud, deliberate default or reckless misconduct by the Procuring Entity.

14.15 Currencies of Payment

The Contract Price shall be paid in the currency or currencies named in the Schedule of Payment Currencies. If more than one currency is so named, payments shall be made as follows:

- a) If the Accepted Contract Amount was expressed in Local Currency only:
 - the proportions or amounts of the Local and Foreign Currencies, and the fixed rates of exchange to be used for calculating the payments, shall be as stated in the Schedule of Payment Currencies, except as otherwise agreed by both Parties;
 - payments and deductions under Sub-Clause 13.5 [Provisional Sums] and Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] shall be made in the applicable currencies and proportions; and
 - iii) otherpayments and deductions under sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates] shall be made in the currencies and proportions specified in sub-paragraph (a) (i) above;
- b) payment of the damages specified in the Special Conditions of Contract, shall be made in the currencies and proportions specified in the Schedule of Payment Currencies;
- c) other payments to the Procuring Entity by the Contractor shall be made in the currency in which the sum was expended by the Procuring Entity, or in such currency as may be agreed by both Parties;
- d) if any amount payable by the Contractor to the Procuring Entity in a particular currency exceeds the sum payable by the Procuring Entity to the Contractor in that currency, the Procuring Entity may recover the balance of this amount from the sums otherwise payable to the Contractor in other currencies; and
- e) if no rates of exchange are stated in the Schedule of Payment Currencies, they shall be those prevailing on the Base Date and determined by the Central Bank of Kenya.

15. TERMINATION BY PROCURING ENTITY

15.1 Notice to correct any defects or failures

If the Contractor fails to carry out any obligation under the Contract, the Architect may by notice require the Contractor to make good the failure and to remedy it within 30 days.

15.2 Termination by Procuring Entity

- 152.1 The Procuring Entity shall be entitled to terminate the Contract if the Contractor breaches the contract based on following circumstances which shall include but not limited to:
 - a) fails to comply with Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security] or with a notice under Sub-Clause 15.1 [Notice to Correct],
 - b) abandons the Works or otherwise plainly demonstrates the intention not to continue performance of his obligations under the Contract,

- c) without reasonable excuse fails:
 - to proceed with the Works in accordance with Clause 8 [Commencement, Delays and Suspension], or
 - ii) to comply with a notice issued under Sub-Clause 7.5 [Rejection] or Sub-Clause 7.6 [Remedial Work], within 30 days after receiving it,
- d) subcontracts the major part or whole of the Works or assigns the Contract without the consent of the Procuring Entity,
- e) becomes bankrupt or insolvent, goes into liquidation, has a receiving or administration order made against him, compounds with his creditors, or carries on business under a receiver, trustee or manager for the benefit of his creditors, or if any act is done or event occurs which (under applicable Laws) has a similar effect to any of theseacts or events, or
- f) gives or offers to give (directly or indirectly) to any person any bribe, gift, gratuity, commission or other thing of value, as an induce mentor reward:
- i) for doing or for bearing to do any action in relation to the Contract, or
- ii) for showing or for bearing to show favor or disfavor to any person in relation to the Contract, or
- iii) if any of the Contractor's Personnel, agents or Subcontractors gives or offers to give (directly or indirectly) to any person any such induce mentor reward as is described in this sub-paragraph (f). However, lawful inducements and rewards to Contractor's Personnel shall not entitle termination, or
- g) If the contract or repeatedly fails to remedy delivers defective work,
- h) based on reasonable evidence, has engaged in Fraud and Corruption as defined in paragraph 2.2 of the Appendix B to these General Conditions, incompeting for or in executing the Contract.
- In any of these events or circumstances, the Procuring Entity may, upon giving 14 days' notice to the Contractor, terminate the Contract and expel the Contractor from the Site. However, in the case of subparagraph (e) or (f) or (g) or (h), the Procuring Entity may by notice terminate the Contract immediately.
- 1523 The Procuring Entity's election to terminate the Contract shall not prejudice any other rights of the Procuring Entity, under the Contractor otherwise.
- 15.24 The Contractor shall then leave the Site and deliver any required Goods, all Contractor's Documents, and other design documents made by or for him, to the Engineer. However, the Contractor shall use his best efforts to comply immediately with any reasonable instructions included in the notice (i) for the assignment of any subcontract, and (ii) for the protection of life or property or for the safety of the Works.
- After termination, the Procuring Entity may complete the Works and/ or arrange for any other entities to do so. The Procuring Entity and these entities may then use any Goods, Contractor's Documents and other design documents made by or on behalf of the Contractor.
- The Procuring Entity shall then give notice that the Contractor's Equipment and Temporary Works will be released to the Contractor at or near the Site. The Contractor shall promptly arrange their removal, at the risk and cost of the Contractor. However, if by this time the Contractor has failed to make a payment due to the Procuring Entity, these items may be sold by the Procuring Entity in order to recover this payment. Any balance of the proceeds shall then be paid to the Contractor.

153 Valuation at Date of Termination

Assoon as practicable after a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Procuring Entity] has taken effect, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine the value of the Works, Goods and Contractor's Documents, and any other sums due to the Contractor for work executed in accordance with the Contract.

15.4 Payment after Termination

After a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Procuring Entity] has taken effect, the Procuring Entity may:

- a) Proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procurin Entity's Claims],
- withhold further payments to the Contractor until the costs of execution, completion and remedying of any defects, damages for delay in completion (if any), and all other costs incurred by the Procuring Entity, have been established, and/or

c) recover from the Contractor any losses and damages incurred by the Procuring Entity and any extra costs of completing the Works, after allowing for any sum due to the Contractor under Sub-Clause 15.3 [Valuation at Date of Termination]. After recovering any such losses, damages and extra costs, the Procuring Entity shall pay any balance to the Contractor.

155 Procuring Entity's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience

The Procuring Entity shall be entitled to terminate the Contract, at any time at the Procuring Entity's convenience, by giving notice of such termination to the Contractor. The termination shall take effect 30 days after the later of the dates on which the Contractor receives this notice or the Procuring Entity returns the Performance Security. The Procuring Entity shall not terminate the Contract under this Sub-Clausein order to execute the Works itself or to arrange for the Works to be executed by another contractor or to avoid a termination of the Contract by the Contractor under Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor]. After this termination, the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.3 [Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment] and shall be paid in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.4 [Payment on Termination].

15.6 Fraud and Corruption

The Contractor shall ensure compliance with the Kenya Government's Anti-Corruption Laws and its prevailing sanctions.

15.7 Corrupt gifts and payments of commission

- 15.7.1 The Contractor shall not;
 - a) Offer or give or agree to give to any person in the service of the Procuring Entity any gift or consideration of any kind as an inducement or reward for doing or for bearing to door for having done or for borne to do any act in relation to the obtaining or execution of this or any other Contract for the Procuring Entity or for showing or for bearing to show favor or disfavor to any person in relation to this or any other contract for the Procuring Entity.
 - b) Enter into this or any other contract with the Procuring Entity in connection with which commission has been paid or agreed to be paid by him or on his behalf or to his knowledge, unless before the Contract is made particulars of any such commission and of the terms and conditions of any agreement for the payment there of have been disclosed in writing to the Procuring Entity.
- 15.7.2 Any breach of this Condition by the Contractor or by anyone employed by him or acting on his behalf (whether with or without the knowledge of the Contractor) shall be an offence under the provisions of the Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Act (2015) and the Anti-Corruption and Economic Crimes Act (2003) of the Laws of Kenya.

16. SUSPENSION AND TERMINATION BY CONTRACTOR

16.1 Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work

- 16.1.1 If the Architect fails to certify in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.6 [Issue of Interim Payment Certificates] or Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment], or not receiving instructions that would enable the contractor to proceed with the works in accordance with the program, the Contractor may, after giving not less than 30 days' notice to the Procuring Entity, suspend work (or reduce the rate of work) unless and until the Contractor has received the Payment Certificate, reasonable evidence or payment, as the case may bea nd as described in the notice.
- 16.12 The Contractor's action shall not prejudice his entitlements to financing charges under Sub-Clause 14.8 [Delayed Payment] and to termination under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Terminationby Contractor].
- 16.13 If the Contractor subsequently receives such Payment Certificate, evidence or payment (as described in the relevant Sub-Clause and in the above notice) before giving a notice of termination, the Contractor shall resume normal working as soon as is reasonably practicable.
- 16.14 If the Contractor suffers delay and/ori neurs Cost as a result of suspending work (or reducing the rate of work) in accordance with this Sub-Clause, the Contractor shall give notice to the Architect and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- b) payment of any such Cost-plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.
- After receiving this notice, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

16.3 Termination by Contractor

- 163.1 The Contractor shall be entitled to terminate the Contract if:
 - a) the Architect fails, within 60 days after receiving a Statement and supporting documents, to issue the relevant Payment Certificate,
 - b) the Contractor does not receive the amount due under an Interim Payment Certificate within 90 days after the expiry of the time stated in Sub-Clause1 4.7 [Payment] within which payment is to be made (except for deductions in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims]),
 - c) the Procuring Entity substantially fails to perform his obligations under the Contract in such manner as to materially and adversely affect the economic balance of the Contract and/or the ability of the Contractor to perform the Contract,
 - d) a prolonged suspension affects the whole of the Works as described in Sub-Clause 8.11 [Prolonged Suspension], or
 - e) the Procuring Entity becomes bankrupt or insolvent, goes into liquidation, has a receiving or administration order made against him, compounds with his creditors, or carries on business under a receiver, trustee or manager for the benefit of his creditors, or if any act is done or event occurs which (under applicable Laws) has a similar effect to any of these acts or events.
 - f) the Contractor does not receive the Architect instruction recording the agreement of both Parties on the fulfilment of the conditions for the Commencement of Works under Sub-Clause 8.1 [Commencement of Works].
- In any of these events or circumstances, the Contractor may, upon giving 14 days' notice to the Procuring Entity, terminate the Contract. However, in the case of sub-paragraph (f) or (g), the Contractor may by notice terminate the Contract immediately.
- 1633 The Contractor's election to terminate the Contract shall not prejudice any other rights of the Contractor, under the Contractor otherwise.

164 Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment

After a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 15.5 [Procuring Entity's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience], Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor] or Sub-Clause 19.6 [Optional Termination, Payment and Release] has taken effect, the Contractor shall promptly:

- a) cease all further work, except for such work as may have been instructed by the Architect for the protection of life or property or for the safety of the Works,
- b) hand over Contractor's Documents, Plant, Materials and other work, for which the Contractor has received payment, and
- c) remove all other Goods from the Site, except as necessary for safety, and leave the Site.

165 PaymentonTermination

After a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor] has taken effect, the Procuring Entity shall promptly:

- a) Return the Performance Security to the Contractor,
- b) pay the Contractor in accordance with Sub-Clause 19.6 [Optional Termination, Payment and Release], and
- c) pay to the Contractor the amount of any loss or damage sustained by the Contractor as a result of this termination.

17. RISK AND RESPONSIBILITY

17.1 Indemnities

- 17.1.1 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity's Personnel, and their respective agents, against and from all claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) in respect of:
 - a) Bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, of any person what so ever arising outo for in the course of or by reason of the Contractor's design (if any), the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects, unless attributable to any negligence, willful actor breach of the Contract by the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity's Personnel, or any of their respective agents, and
 - b) damage to or loss of any property, real or personal (other than the Works), to the extent that such damage or loss arises out of or in the course of or by reason of the Contractor's design (if any), the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects, unless and to the extent that any such damage or loss is attributable to any negligence, willful act or breach of the Contract by the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity's Personnel, their respective agents, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them.
- 17.12 The Procuring Entity shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, the Contractor's Personnel, and their respective agents, against and from all claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) in respect of (1) bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, which is attributable to any negligence, willful act or breach of the Contract by the Procuring Entity, the Procuring Entity's Personnel, or any of their respective agents, and (2) the matters for which liability may be excluded from insurance cover, as described in sub-paragraphs (d)(i), (ii) and (iii) of Sub-Clause 18.3 [Insurance Against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property], unless and to the extent that any such damage or loss is attributable to any negligence, willful actor breach of the Contract by the contractor, the contractor's Personnel, their respective agents, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them.

17.2 Contractor's Care of the Works

- The Contractor shall take full responsibility for the care of the Works and Goods from the Commencement Date until the Taking-Over Certificate is issued (or is deemed to be issued under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections]) for the Works, when responsibility for the care of the Works shall pass to the Procuring Entity. If a Taking-Over Certificate is issued (or is so deemed to be issued) for any Section or part of the Works, responsibility for the care of the Section or part shall then pass to the Procuring Entity.
- After responsibility has accordingly passed to the Procuring Entity, the Contractor shall take responsibility for the care of any work which is outstanding on the date stated in a Taking-Over Certificate, until this outstanding work has been completed.
- 1723 If any loss or damage happens to the Works, Goods or Contractor's Documents during the period when the Contractorisresponsible for their care, from any cause not listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 [Procuring Entity's Risks], the Contractor shall rectify the loss or damage at the Contractor's risk and cost, so that the Works, Goods and Contractor's Documents conform with the Contract.
- 17.24 The Contractor shall be liable for any loss or damage caused by any actions performed by the Contractor after a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued. The Contractor shall also be liable for any loss or damage which occurs after a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued and which arose from a previous event for which the Contractor was liable.

17.3 Procuring Entity's Risks

The risks referred to in Sub-Clause 17.4 [Consequences of Procuring Entity's Risks] below, in so far as they directly affect the execution of the Works in Kenya, are:

- a) War hostilities (whether war be declared or not),
- b) rebellion, riot, commotion or disorder, terrorism, sabotage by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel,
- c) explosive materials, ionizing gradiation or contamination by radio-activity, except as may be attributable to the Contractor's use of such explosives, radiation or radio-activity,
- d) pressure waves caused by aircraft or other aerial devices traveling at sonic or supersonic speeds,

- e) use or occupation by the Procuring Entity of any part of the Permanent Works, except as may be specified in the Contract,
- f) design of any part of the Works by the Procuring Entity's Personnel or by others for whom the Procuring Entity is responsible, and
- g) any operation of the forces of nature which is Unforeseeable or against which an experienced contractor could not reasonably have been expected to have taken adequate preventive precautions.

174 Consequences of Procuring Entity's Risks

- 17.4.1 If and to the extent that any of the risks listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 above results in loss or damage to the Works, Goods or Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall promptly give notice to the Architect and shall rectify this loss or damage to the extent required by the Engineer.
- 17.42 If the Contractor suffers delay and/ or incurs Cost from rectifying this loss or damage, the Contractor shall give a further notice to the Architect and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:
- (a) An extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of TimeforCompletion], and
- (b) paymentofany such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price. In the case of sub-paragraphs (e) and (g) of Sub-Clause 17.3 [Procuring Entity's Risks], Accrued Costs shall be payable.
- 17.43 After receiving this further notice, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

175 Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights

- 175.1 In this Sub-Clause, "infringement" shall refer to an infringement (or alleged infringement) of any patent, registered design, copyright, trade mark, trade name, trade secret or other intellectual or industrial property right relating to the Works; and "claim" shall refer to a claim (or proceedings pursuing a claim) alleging an infringement.
- Whenever a Party does not give notice to the other Party of any claim within 30 days of receiving the claim, the first Party shall be deemed to have waived any right to indemnity under this Sub-Clause.
- 1753 The Procuring Entity shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from any claim alleging an infringement which is or was:
 - a) An un avoidable result of the Contractor's compliance with the Contract, or
 - b) A result of any Works be ingused by the Procuring Entity:
 - i) for a purpose other than that indicated by, or reasonably to be inferred from, the Contract, or
 - ii) in conjunction with anything not supplied by the Contractor, unless such use was disclosed to the Contractor prior to the Base Date or is stated in the Contract.
- 175.4 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Procuring Entity harmless again stand from any other claim which arises out of or in relation to (i) the manufacture, use, sale or import of any Goods, or (ii) any design for which the Contractor is responsible.
- IfaPartyisentitledtobeindemnified under this Sub-Clause, the indemnifying Party may (at its cost) conduct negotiations for the settlement of the claim, and any litigation or arbitration which may arise from it. The other Party shall, at the request and cost of the indemnifying Party, assist in contesting the claim. This other Party (and its Personnel) shall not make any admission which might be prejudicial to the indemnifying Party, unless the indemnifying Party failed to take over the conduct of any negotiations, litigation or arbitration upon being requested to do so by such other Party.
- 175.6 For operation and maintenance of any plan to requipment installed, the contractor shall grant a non-exclusive and non-transferable license to the Procuring Entity under the patent, utility models ,or other intellectual rights owned by the contractor or a third party from whom the contract or has received the rights to grant sub-licenses and shall also grant to the Procuring Entity a non-exclusive and non-transferable rights (without the rights to sub-license) to use the know how and other technical information disclosed to the contract or under the contract. Nothing contained here-in shall be construed as transferring ownership of any patent, utility model, trademark, design, copy right, know-how or other intellectual rights from the contractor or any other third party to the Procuring Entity.

17.6 Limitation of Liability

- Neither Party shall be liable to the other Party for loss of use of anyW orks, loss of profit, loss of any contractor for any in director consequential loss or damage which may be suffered by the other Party in connection with the Contract, other than as specifically provided in Sub-Clause 8.7 [Delay Damages]; Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects]; Sub-Clause 15.4 [Payment after Termination]; Sub-Clause 16.4 [Payment on Termination]; Sub-Clause 17.1 [Indemnities]; Sub-Clause 17.4(b) [Consequences of Procuring Entity's Risks] and Sub-Clause 17.5 [Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights].
- The total liability of the Contractor to the Procuring Entity, under or in connection with the Contract other than under Sub-Clause 4.19 [Electricity, Water and Gas], Sub-Clause 4.20 [Procuring Entity's Equipment and Free- Issue Materials], Sub-Clause 17.1 [Indemnities] and Sub-Clause 17.5 [Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights], shall not exceed the sum resulting from the application of a multiplier (less or greater than one) to the Accepted Contract Amount, as stated in **the Special Conditions of Contract**, or (if such multiplier or other sum is not so stated) the Accepted Contract Amount.
- 17.63 This Sub-Clause shall not limit liability in any case of fraud, deliberate default or reckless misconduct by the defaulting Party.

17.7 Use of Procuring Entity's Accommodation/Facilities

- 17.7.1 The Contractor shall take full responsibility for the care of the Procuring Entity provided accommodation and facilities, if any, as detailed in the Specification, from the respective dates of hand-over to the Contractor until cessation of occupation (where hand-over or cessation of occupation may take place after the date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works).
- 17.72 If any loss or damage happens to any of the above items while the Contractor is responsible for their care arising from any cause whatsoever other than those for which the Procuring Entity is liable, the Contractor shall, at his own cost, rectify the loss or damage to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

18 INSURANCE

18.1 General Requirements for Insurances

- 18.1.1 In this Clause, "insuring Party" means, for each type of insurance, the Party responsible for effecting and maintaining the insurance specified in the relevant Sub-Clause.
- 18.1.2 Wherever the Contractor is the insuring Party, each insurance shall be effected with insurers and in terms approved by the Procuring Entity. These terms shall be consistent with any terms agreed by both Parties before the date of the Letter of Acceptance. This agreement of terms shall take precedence over the provisions of this Clause.
- 18.13 Wherever the Procuring Entity is the insuring Party, each insurance shall be effected with insurers and in terms acceptable to the Contractor. These terms shall be consistent with any terms agreed by both Parties before the date of the Letter of Acceptance. This agreement of terms shall take precedence over the provisions of this Clause.
- 18.14 If a policy is required to indemnify joint insured, the cover shall apply separately to each insured as though a separate policy had been issued for each of the joint insured. If a policy indemnifies additional joint insured, namely in addition to the insured specified in this Clause, (i) the Contractor shall act under the policy on behalf of these additional joint insured except that the Procuring Entity shall act for Procuring Entity's Personnel, (ii) additional joint insured shall not be entitled to receive payments directly from the insurer or to have any other direct dealings with the insurer, and (iii) the insuring Party shall require all additional joint insured to comply with the conditions stipulated in the policy.
- 18.15 Each policy insuring against loss or damage shall provide for payments to be made in the currencies required to rectify the loss or damage. Payments received from insurers shall be used for the rectification of the loss or damage.

- 18.1.6 The relevant insuring Party shall, within the respective periods stated in **the Special Conditions of Contract** (calculated from the Commencement Date), submit to the other Party:
 - a) Evidence that the insurances described in this Clause have been affected, and
 - b) copies of the policies for the insurances described in Sub-Clause 18.2 [Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment] and Sub-Clause 18.3 [Insurance against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property].
- 18.1.7 When each premium is paid, the insuring Party shall submit evidence of payment to the other Party. Whenever evidence or policies are submitted, the insuring Party shall also give notice to the Engineer.
- 18.18 Each Party shall comply with the conditions stipulated in each of the insurance policies. The insuring Party shall keep the insurers informed of any relevant changes to the execution of the Works and ensure that insurance is maintained in accordance with this Clause.
- 18.19 Neither Party shall make any material alteration to the terms of any insurance without the prior approval of the other Party. If an insurer makes (or at tempts to make) any alteration, the Party first notified by the insurer shall promptly give notice to the other Party.
- 18.1.10 If the insuring Party fails to effect and keep in force any of the insurances it is required to effect and maintain under the Contractor fails to provide satisfactory evidence and copies of policies in accordance with this Sub- Clause, the other Party may (at its option and without prejudice to any other right or remedy) effect insurance for the relevant coverage and pay the premiums due. The insuring Party shall pay the amount of these premiums to the other Party, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.
- 18.1.11 Nothing in this Clause limits the obligations, liabilities or responsibilities of the Contractor or the Procuring Entity, under the other terms of the Contractor otherwise. Any amounts not insured or not recovered from the insurers shall be borne by the Contractor and/or the Procuring Entity.
- 18.1.12 Procuring Entity in accordance with these obligations, liabilities or responsibilities. However, if the insuring Party fails to effect and keep in force an insurance which is available and which it is required to effect and maintain under the Contract, and the other Party neither approves the omission nor effects insurance for the coverage relevant to this default, any moneys which should have been recoverable under this insurance shall be paid by the insuring Party.
- 18.1.13 Payments by one Party to the other Party shall be subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] or Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims], as applicable.
- 18.1.14 The Contractor shall be entitled to place all insurance relating to the Contract (including, but not limited to the insurance referred to Clause 18) with insurers from any eligible source country.

182 Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment

- 182.1 The insuring Party shall insure the Works, Plant, Material sand Contractor's Documents for not less than the full reinstatement cost including the costs of demolition, removal of debris and professional fees and profit. This insurance shall be effective from the date by which the evidence is to be submitted under subparagraph (a) of Sub-Clause 18.1 [General Requirements for Insurances], until the date of issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works.
- The insuring Party shall maintain this insurance to provide cover until the date of issue of the Performance Certificate, for loss or damage for which the Contractor is liable arising from a cause occurring prior to the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate, and for loss or damage caused by the Contractor in the course of any other operations (including those under Clause 11 [Defects Liability]).
- The insuring Party shall insure the Contractor's Equipment for not less than the full replacement value, including delivery to Site. For each item of Contractor's Equipment, the insurance shall be effective while it is being transported to the Site and until it is no longer required as Contractor's Equipment.
- 1824 Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions, insurances under this Sub-Clause:
 - a) Shal lbe effected and maintained by the Contractor as insuring Party,

- b) shall be in the joint names of the Parties, who shall be jointly entitled to receive payments from the insurers, payments being held or allocated to the Party actually bearing the costs of rectifying the loss or damage,
- c) shall cover all loss and damage from any cause not listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 [Procuring Entity's Risks],
- d) shall also cover, to the extent specifically required in the tendering documents of the Contract, loss or damage to a part of the Works which is attributable to the use or occupation by the Procuring Entity of another part of the Works, and loss or damage from the risks listed in sub-paragraphs (c), (g) and (h)of Sub-Clause 17.3 [Procuring Entity's Risks], excluding (in each case) risks which are not insurable at commercially reasonable terms, with deductibles per occurrence of not more than the amount stated in the Special Conditions of Contract (if an amount is not so stated,t his sub-paragraph (d) shall not apply), and
- e) may however exclude loss of, damage to, and reinstatement of:
 - a part of the Works which is in a defective condition due to a defect in its design, materials or workmanship (but cover shall include any other parts which are lost or damaged as a direct result of this defective condition and not as described in sub-paragraph (ii) below),
 - ii) apart of the Works which is lost or damaged inorder to reinstate any other part of the Works if this other part is in a defective condition due to a defect in its design, materials or workmanship,
 - iii) apart of the Works which has been taken over by the Procuring Entity, except to the extent that the Contractor is liable for the loss or damage, and
 - iv) Goods while they are not in Kenya, subject to Sub-Clause 14.5 [Plant and Materials intended for the Works].
- If, more than one year after the Base Date, the cover described in sub-paragraph (d) above ceases to be available at commercially reasonable terms, the Contractor shall (as insuring Party) give notice to the Procuring Entity, with supporting particulars. The Procuring Entity shall then (i) be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Procuring Entity's Claims] to payment of an amount equivalent to such commercially reasonable terms as the Contractor should have expected to have paid for such cover, and (ii) be deemed, unless he obtains the cover at commercially reasonable terms, to have approved the omission under Sub-Clause 18.1 [General Requirements for Insurances].

183 Insurance against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property

- 183.1 The insuring Party shall insure against each Party's liability for any loss, damage, death or bodily injury which may occur to any physical property (except things insured under Sub-Clause 18.2 [Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment]) or to any person (except persons insured under Sub-Clause 18.4 [Insurance for Contractor's Personnel]), which may arise out of the Contractor's performance of the Contract and occurring before the issue of the Performance Certificate.
- This insurance shall be for a limit per occurrence of not less than the amount stated in **the Special**Conditions of Contract, with no limit on the number of occurrences. If an amount is not stated in the Special Conditions of Contract, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.
- 1833 Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions, the insurances specified in this Sub-Clause:
 - a) Shall be effected and maintained by the Contractor as insuring Party,
 - b) shall be in the joint names of the Parties,
 - c) shall be extended to cover liability for all loss and damage to the Procuring Entity's property (except things insured under Sub-Clause 18.2) arising out of the Contractor's performance of the Contract, and
 - d) may however exclude liability to the extent that it arises from:
 - i) the Procuring Entity's right to have the Permanent Works executed on, over, under, in or
 - ii) through any land, and to occupy this land for the Permanent Works,
 - iii) damage which is an unavoidable result of the Contractor's obligations to execute the
 - iv) Works and remedy any defects, and
 - v) a cause listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 [Procuring Entity's Risks], except to the extent that cover is available at commercially reasonable terms.

184 Insurance for Contractor's Personnel

- 18.4.1 The Contractor shall effect and maintain insurance against liability for claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) arising from injury, sickness, disease or death of any person employed by the Contractor or any other of the Contractor's Personnel.
- The insurance shall cover the Procuring Entity and the Architect against liability for claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) arising from injury, sickness, disease or death of any person employed by the Contractoror any othe rof the Contractor's Personnel, except that this insurance may exclude losses and claims to the extent that they arise from any act or neglect of the Procuring Entity or of the Procuring Entity's Personnel.
- 18.4.3 The insurance shall be maintained in full force and effect during the whole time that these personnel are assisting in the execution of the Works. For a Subcontractor's employees, the insurance may be effected by the Subcontractor, but the Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with this Clause.

19. FORCE MAJEURE

19.1 Definition of Force Majeure

- 19.1.1 In this Clause, "Force Majeure" means an exceptional event or circumstance:
 - a) Which is beyond a Party's control,
 - b) Which such Party could not reasonably have provided against before entering into the Contract,
 - c) which, having arisen, such Party could not reasonably have avoided or over come, and
 - d) which is not substantially attributable to the other Party.
- 19.12 Force Majeure may include, but is not limited to, exceptional events or circumstances of the kind listed below, s olong as conditions (a) to (d) above are satisfied:
 - a) war, hostilities (whether war be declared or not), invasion, act of foreign enemies,
 - b) rebellion, terrorism, sabotage by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel, revolution, insurrection, military or usurped power, or civil war,
 - c) riot, commotion, disorder, strike or lock out by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel,
 - d) munitions of war, explosive materials, ionizing radiation or contamination by radio-activity, except as maybeattributabletotheContractor's use of such munitions, explosives, radiation or radio-activity, and
 - e) natural catastrophes such as earthquake, hurricane, typhoon or volcanic activity.

19.2 Notice of Force Majeure

- 192.1 If a Party is or will be prevented from performing its substantial obligations under the Contract by Force Majeure, then it shall give notice to the other Party of the event or circumstances constituting the Force Majeure and shall specify the obligations, the performance of which is or will be prevented. The notice shall be given within 14 days after the Party became aware, or should have become aware, of the relevant event or circumstance constituting Force Majeure.
- 1922 The Party shall, having given notice, be excused performance of its obligations for so long as such Force Majeure prevents it from performing them.
- Not withstanding any other provision of this Clause, Force Majeure shall not apply to obligations of either Party to make payments to the other Party under the Contract.

193 Duty to Minimize Delay

Each Party shall at all times use all reasonable endeavors to minimize any delay in the performance of the Contract as a result of Force Majeure. A Party shall give notice to the other Party when it ceases to be affected by the Force Majeure.

19.4 Consequences of Force Majeure

194.1 If the Contractor is prevented from performing his substantial obligations under the Contract by Force Majeure of which notice has been given under Sub-Clause 19.2 [Notice of Force Majeure], and suffers delay and/or incurs Cost by reason of such Force Majeure, the Contractor shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- b) if the event or circumstance is of the kind described in sub-paragraphs (i) to (iv) of Sub-Clause 19.1 [Definition of Force Majeure] and, in sub-paragraphs (ii) to (iv), occurs in Kenya, payment of any such Cost, including the costs of rectifying or replacing the Works and/or Goods damaged or destroyed by Force Majeure, to the extent they are not indemnified through the insurance policy referred to in Sub- Clause 18.2 [Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment].
- 1942 After receiving this notice, the Architect shall proceed in a ccordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

195 Force Majeure Affecting Subcontractor

If any Subcontractor is entitled under any contract or agreement relating to the Works to relief from force majeure on terms additional to or broader than those specified in this Clause, such additional or broader force majeure events or circumstances shall not excuse the Contractor's non-performance or entitle him to relief under this Clause.

19.6 Optional Termination, Payment and Release

- 19.6.1 If the execution of substantially all the Works in progress is prevented for a continuous period of 84 days by reason of Force Majeure of which notice has been given under Sub-Clause 19.2 [Notice of Force Majeure], or for multiple periods which total more than 140 days due to the same notified Force Majeure, then either Party may give to the other Party a notice of termination of the Contract. In this event, the termination shall take effect 7 days after the notice is given, and the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.3 [Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment].
- 19.62 Upon such termination, the Architect shall determine the value of the work done and issue a Payment Certificate which shall include:
 - a) theamountspayableforanyworkcarriedoutforwhichapriceisstatedintheContract;
 - b) the Cost of Plant and Materials ordered for the Works which have been delivered to the Contractor, or of which the Contractor is liable to accept delivery: this Plant and Materials shall become the property of (and be at the risk of) the Procuring Entity when paid for by the Procuring Entity, and the Contractor shall place the same at the Procuring Entity's disposal;
 - c) other Cost or liabilities which in the circumstances were reasonably and necessarily incurred by the Contractor in the expectation of completing the Works;
 - d) the Cost of removal of Temporary Works and Contractor's Equipment from the Site and the return of these items to the Contractor's works in his country (or to any other destination at no greater cost); and
 - e) the Cost of repatriation of the Contractor's staff and lab or employed wholly in connection with the Works at the date of termination.

19.7 Release from Performance

Not withstanding any other provision of this Clause, if any event or circumstance outside the control of the Parties (including, but not limited to, Force Majeure) arises which makes it impossible or unlawful for either or both Parties to fulfil its or their contractual obligations or which, under the law governing the Contract, entitles the Parties to be released from further performance of the Contract, then upon notice by either Party to the other Partyofsucheventorcircumstance:

- a) The Parties shall be discharged from further performance, without prejudice to the rights of either Party in respect of any previous breach of the Contract, and
- b) The sum payable by the Procuring Entity to the Contractor shall be the same as would have been payable under Sub-Clause 19.6 [Optional Termination, Payment and Release] if the Contract had been terminated under Sub-Clause 19.6.

20. SETTLEMENT OF CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

20.1 Contractor's Claims

- 20.1.1 If the Contractor considers itself to be entitled to any extension of the Time for Completion and/or any additional payment, under any Clause of these Conditions or otherwise in connection with the Contract, the Contractor shall give Notice to the Engineer, describing the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim. The notice shall be given as soon as practicable, and not later than 30 days after the Contractor became aware, or should have become aware, of the event or circumstance.
- 20.12 If the Contractor fails to give notice of a claim within such period of 30 days, the Time for Completion shall not be extended, the Contractor shall not be entitled to additional payment, and the Procuring Entity shall be discharged from all liability in connection with the claim. Otherwise, the following provisions of this Sub-Clause shall apply.
- 20.13 The Contractor shall also submit any other notices which are required by the Contract, and supporting particulars for the claim, all as relevant to such event or circumstance.
- 20.1.4 The Contractor shall keep such contemporary records as may be necessary to substantiate any claim, either on the Site or at an other location acceptable to the Engineer. Without admitting the Procuring Entity's liability, the Architect may, after receiving any notice under this Sub-Clause, monitor the record-keeping and/ or instruct the Contractor to keep further contemporary records. The Contractor shall permit the Architect to inspect all these records and shall (if instructed) submit copies to the Engineer.
- 20.15 Within 42days after the Contractor became aware (or should have become aware) of the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, the Contractor shall send to the Architect fully detailed claim which includes full supporting particulars of the basis of the claim and of the extension of time and/or additional payment claimed. If the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim has a continuing effect:
 - a) This fully detailed claim shall be considered as interim;
 - b) The Contractor shall send further interim claims at monthly intervals, giving the accumulated delay and/ or amount claimed, and such further particulars as the Architect may reasonably require; and
 - c) The Contractor shall send a final claim within 30 days after the end of the effects resulting from the eventor circumstance, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.
- 20.1.6 Within 42 days after receiving a Notice of a claim or any further particulars supporting a previous claim, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Architect and approved by the Contractor, the Architect shall respond with approval, or with disapproval and detailed comments. He may also request any necessary further particulars but shall nevertheless give his response on the principles of the claim within the above defined time period.
- 20.1.7 Within the above defined period of 42 days, the Architect shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) the extension (if any) of the Time for Completion (before or after its expiry) in accordance with Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and/or (ii) the additional payment (if any) to which the Contractor is entitled under the Contract.
- 20.18 Each Payment Certificate shall include such additional payment for any claim as has been reasonably substantiated as due under the relevant provision of the Contract. Unless and until the particulars supplied are sufficient to substantiate the whole of the claim, the Contractor shall only be entitled to payment for such part of the claim as he has been able to substantiate.
- 20.19 If the Architect does not respond within the time frame defined in this Clause, either Party may consider that the claim is rejected by the Architect and any of the Parties may refer the dispute for amicable settlement in accordance with Clause 20.3.
- 20.1.10 The requirements of this Sub-Clause are in addition to those of any other Sub-Clause which may apply to a claim. If the Contractor fails to comply with this or another Sub-Clause in relation to any claim, any extension of time and/ or additional payment shall take account of the extent (if any) to which the failure has prevented or prejudiced proper investigation of the claim, unless the claim is excluded under the second paragraph of this Sub-Clause 20.3.

20.2 Procuring Entity's Claims

- 2021 If the Procuring Entity considers itself to be entitled to any payment under any Clause of these Conditionsor otherwise in connection with the Contract, and/or to any extension of the Defects Notification Period, the Procuring Entity or the Architect shall give notice and particulars to the Contractor. However, notice is not required for payments due under Sub-Clause 4.19 [Electricity, Water and Gas], under Sub-Clause 4.20 [Procuring Entity's Equipment and Free-Issue Materials], or for other services requested by the Contractor.
- The notice shall be given as soon as practicable and no longer than 30 days after the Procuring Entity became aware, or should have become aware, of the event or circumstances giving rise to the claim. A notice relating to any extension of the Defects Notification Period shall be given before the expiry of such period.
- The particulars shall specify the Clause or other basis of the claim and shall include substantiation of the amount and/or extension to which the Procuring Entity considers itself to be entitled in connection with the Contract. The Architect shall then proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) the amount (if any) which the Procuring Entity is entitled to be paid by the Contractor, and/or (ii) the extension (if any) of the Defects Notification Period in accordance with Sub-Clause 11.3 [Extension of Defects Notification Period].
- This amount may be included as a deduction in the Contract Price and Payment Certificates. The Procuring Entity shall only be entitled to set off against or make any deduction from an amount certified in a Payment Certificate, or to otherwise claim against the Contractor, in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

203 Amicable Settlement

Where a notice of a claim has been given, both Parties shall attempt to settle the dispute amicably before the commencement of arbitration. However, unless both Parties agree otherwise, the Party giving a notice of a claim in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.1 above should move to commence arbitrationa fter 60 days from the day on which a notice of a claim was given, even if no attempt at an amicable settlement has been made.

20.4 Matters that may be referred to arbitration

Notwithstanding anything stated herein the following matters may be referred to arbitration before the practical completion of the Works or abandonment of the Works or termination of the Contract by either party:

- a) Whether or not the issue of an instruction by the Architect is empowered by these Conditions.
- b) Whether or not a certificate has been improperly withheld or is not in accordance with these Conditions.
- c) Any dispute arising in respect risks arising from matters referred to in Clause 17.3 and Clause 19.
- e) All other matters shall only be referred to arbitration after the completion or alleged completion of the Works or termination or alleged termination of the Contract, unless the Procuring Entity and the Contractor agree otherwise in writing.

20.5 Arbitration

- 205.1 Any claim or dispute between the Parties arising out of or in connection with the Contract not settled amicably in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.3 shall be finally settled by arbitration.
- No arbitration proceedings shall be commenced on any claim or dispute where notice of a claim or dispute has not been given by the applying party within ninety days of the occurrence or discovery of the matter or issue giving rise to the dispute.
- 2053 Not withstanding the issue of a notice as stated above, the arbitration of such a claim or dispute shall not commence unless an attempt has in the first instance been made by the parties to settle such claim or dispute amicably with or without the assistance of third parties. Proof of such attempt shall be required.
- The Arbitrator shall, without prejudice to the generality of his powers, have powers to direct such measurements, computations, tests or valuations as may in his opinion be desirable in order to determine the rights of the parties and assess and a ward any sums which ought to have been the subject of or included in any certificate.

- The Arbitrator shall, without prejudice to the generality of his powers, have powers to open up, review and revise any certificate, opinion, decision, requirement or notice and to determine all matters in dispute which shall be submitted to him in the same manner as if no such certificate, opinion, decision require mentor notice had been given.
- 2056 The arbitrators shall have full power to open up, review and revise any certificate, determination, instruction, opinion or valuation of the Engineer, relevant to the dispute. Nothing shall disqualify representatives of the Parties and the Architect from being called as a witness and giving evidence before the arbitrators on any matter whatsoever relevant to the dispute.
- 205.7 Neither Party shall be limited in the proceedings before the arbitrators to the evidence, or to the reasons for dissatisfaction given in its Notice of Dissatisfaction.
- 205.7 Arbitration may be commenced prior to or after completion of the Works. The obligations of the Parties, and the Architect shall not be altered by reason of any arbitration being conducted during the progress of the Works.
- 2058 The terms of the muneration of each or all the members of Arbitration shall be mutually agreed upon by the Parties when agreeing the terms of appointment. Each Party shall be responsible for paying one-half of this remuneration.

20.6 Arbitration with National Contractors

- 20.6.1 If the Contractis with national contractors, arbitration proceedings will be conducted in accordance with the Arbitration Laws of Kenya. In case of any claim or dispute, such claim or dispute shall be notified in writing by either party to the other with a request to submit it to arbitration and to concur in the appointment of an Arbitrator within thirty days of the notice. The dispute shall be referred to the arbitration and final decision of a person to be agreed between the parties. Failing agreement to concur in the appointment of an Arbitrator, the Arbitrator shall be appointed, on the request of the applying party, by the Chairman or Vice Chairman of any of the following professional institutions;
 - i) Architectural Association of Kenya
 - ii) Institute of Quantity Surveyors of Kenya
 - iii) Association of Consulting Engineers of Kenya
 - iv) Chartered Institute of Arbitrators (Kenya Branch)
 - v) Institution of Engineers of Kenya
- 20.62 The institution written to first by the aggrieved party shall take precedence over all other institutions.

20.7 Arbitration with Foreign Contractors

- 207.1 Arbitration with foreign contractors shall be conducted in accordance with the arbitration rules of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL); or with proceedings administered by the International Chamber of Commerce (ICC) and conducted under the ICC Rules of Arbitration; by one or more arbitrators appointed in accordance with said arbitration rules.
- The place of arbitration shall be a location specified in the SCC; and the arbitration shall be conducted in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language].

20.8 Alternative Arbitration Proceedings

Alternatively, the Parties may refer the matter to the Nairobi Centre for International Arbitration (NCIA) which offers a neutral venue for the conduct of national and international arbitration with commitment to providing institutional support to the arbitral process.

20.9 Arbitrator's Decision

209.1 In the even that a Party fails to comply with a final and binding Arbitrator's decision or agree with the decision made, then either Party may, without prejudice to any other rights it may have, refer the matter to a competent court of law.

20.10 Contract operations to continue

Notwithstanding any reference to arbitration herein,

- 1.1.1 the parties shall continue to perform their respective obligations under the Contract unless they otherwise agree; and
- 1.12 the Procuring Entity shall pay the Contractor any monies due the Contractor

SECTION IX – SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

The Special Conditions of Contract *hereinafter abbreviated as SCC* shall form part of the Conditions of Contract. They are made in accordance with the law and KPPF's guidelines, practices, procedures and working circumstances. They shall amend, add to and vary the GCC. The clauses in this section need not therefore, be completed but must be completed by KPPF if any changes to the General Conditions of Contract (GCC) provisions are deemed necessary. Whenever there is a conflict between the GCC and SCC, the provisions of the SCC shall prevail over those in the GCC.

CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT	CLAUSE	REQUIREMENT(S)
Notice to Employer		Employer's address;
Trouble to Employer		The Kenya Power Pension Fund,
		Stima Plaza Annex,
		Kolobot Road, Parklands,
		P.O Box 1548 – 00600,
		Nairobi, Kenya
The Name and identification number of the contract	Section I	BOREHOLE DRILLING ON PLOT LR. NO. 2259/708 BOGANI PARK, KAREN NAIROBI - TENDER NO. KPPF/PROC/2-A/10/2023
The project consist of	Section IV	Attached find Schedule of requirements
Start Date		To be decided by Employer
The number of days within which the		14 days
contractor shall submit a revised program		
for the Works and a project charter after		
Site Possession Date		To be decided after award and the main contractor
Defects Liability Period and Correction of all Defects		6 (Six months)
The period between program updates (In days)		14 days
The proportion of payment to be retained (in Percent) and shall be released after Defects Liability and submission of all required Drawings and/or manuals		5%

The Price Adjustment Clause (Shall/shall not apply)	Shall not apply
The liquidated damages for the whole of the works in Kshs (per week)	0.5% of the project cost
Maximum Limit of liquidated damages	10% of Contract Value
Performance Security (as a percentage of the Contract Price)	10% of Contract Value
Completion Period for the works (in weeks)	As per accepted tender and may be varied during contract performance
The rate of exchange for calculation of foreign currency payments	Not applicable in this tender.
Advance payment (Shall be NOT granted)	SHALL NOT BE GRANTED
Time (in days) after which payment is to be made after submission of invoice together with other required and related documents	30 days
Time after which payment to be made after Final user acceptance signed by the Project Manager and date of receipt of Invoice.	30 days

SECTION X – SUPPLIER EVALUATION FORM

ASPECTS	RATING GUIDELINES	 S			PROCUREMEN T SCORE	USER'S SCORE	COMMENT	TOTALS
	Did the contractor assist in or advice on ways of reducing the costs?	YES:5	PARTIALLY :2.5	NO: 0				
1. COST OF SERVICE/WOR KS	Did the company vary agreed contract amount?	YES:0	-	NO: 5				10
	Rate guidelines				Procureme nt Score	User's Score	Comments	Totals
2.0N TIME DELIVERY OF WORKS OR SERVICE	Did the contractor perform work in compliance with contract terms and agreements?	YES:8	PARTIALLY :4	NO: 0				
	Was the contractor prompt and effective in correction of situations and conditions?	YES:4	PARTIALLY :2	NO: 0				
	Are you able to track service level agreements and determine duration of incidents from the contractor?	YES:4	PARTIALLY :2	NO: 0				
					Procureme	User's	Comments	16 Totals
3. QUALITY	Rating guidelines When				nt Score	Score		
	performing their duties, was there - rework or returns caused by non conformance to quality?	NO:10	PARTIALLY :5	YES: 0				
	Was the quality of service	YES:1 0	PARTIALLY :5	NO:0				

	/matarial						1	
	/material							
	delivered equal							
	to KPPF's							
	minimum							
	requirements?							
								20
4.RESPONSIVE					Procureme	User's	Comments	Totals
NESS	Rating guidelines	T	T	T	nt Score	Score		
	Was the							
	contractor well							
	responsive to							
	information							
	requests,	YES:6	PARTIALLY	NO: 0				
	issues, or	163.0	:3	INO. U				
	problems that							
	arose in the							
	course of							
	service?							
	Was the							
	contractor open							
	to feedback on		DARTIALLY					
	low quality of	YES:4	PARTIALLY	NO: 0				
	service levels		:2					
	and willing to							
	act on this?							
	Is it easy to							
	reach staff							
	members of							
	suppliers in							
	case of a		PARTIALLY					
	request or	YES:4	:2	NO: 0				
	query? (are							
	communication							
	channels							
	clear?)							14
6. CUSTOMER	Jiddiij	1	I.	<u> </u>	Procureme	User's	Comments	Totals
SUPPORT	Rating guidelines				nt Score	Score		IJUIJ
33.1.3111	Did the					23010		
	contractor offer							
	effective	YES:1	PARTIALLY	NO: 0				
	customer	0	:5	1.10.0				
	support?							
	In case of							
	reported							
	problems/issue							
	s, were there							
	follow ups by		PARTIALLY					
	the contractor	YES:8	:4	NO: 0				
	to ensure the		· •					
	problem is fully							
	resolved during							
	support?							

								18
7.							Comments	Totals
COMMUNICA					Procureme	User's		
TION SKILLS	Rating guidelines	Π	<u> </u>		nt Score	Score		
	Are you							
	satisfied with							
	the attitude,							
	courtesy, and professionalism	YES:4	PARTIALLY	NO: 0				
	of this	163.4	:2	NO. U				
	contractor's							
	staff? Written or							
	spoken?							
	Are the							
	contractor's							
	staff well							
	equipped and							
	skilled in							
	handling	VEO-0	PARTIALLY	NIO- A				
	requests /	YES:8	:4	NO: 0				
	issues? Are you							
	rotated too							
	much among							
	staff on an							
	issue?							
								12
8. VALUE ADD	Rating guidelines					User's Score	Comments	Totals
	Did the							
	contractor go							
	over and above							
	in optimizing		PARTIALLY					
	service delivery	YES:5	:5	NO: 0				
	process for		.5					
	effective							
	services/works							
	delivery?							
								10
							1	
Maximum Score	e		<u> </u>			100 0		100 00%
Maximum Score	e					100.0		100.00%
						100.0		100.00%
	e rize key performanc	e issues	for the contra	actor.		100.0		100.00%
		e issues	for the contra	actor.		100.0		100.00%
		e issues	for the contra	actor.		100.0		100.00%
		e issues	for the contra	actor.		100.0		100.00%

		,

SECTION XI – DRAFT LETTER OF NOTIFICATION OF INTENT OF AWARD

To: (Name and full address of the Successful Tenderer)
Dear Sirs/ Madams,
RE: NOTIFICATION OF INTENT OF AWARD OF TENDER NO
Pursuant to the provision under section 87 of the public procurement and asset disposal Act 2015 we refer to

This notification of intent does not constitute a contract. The formal Contract Agreement and notification of award, shall be entered into pursuant to the provisions of the Public Procurement and Asset Disposal Act, 2015 (or as may be amended from time to time, or replaced).

your tender dated we are pleased to inform you that following evaluation, we intend

You are required to accept or reject this offer within a period of 14 days.

to award you a contract for the above mentioned subject to provision herein.

We take this opportunity to remind you to again note and strictly comply with the provisions as stated in the tender document.

Kenya Power Pension Fund is committed to best practices in quality management systems and supply chain management, attached please read carefully our Suppliers' Charter. We look forward to a cordial and mutually beneficial business relationship.

Yours faithfully,

FOR: THE KENYA POWER PENSION FUND

CEO & TRUST SECRETARY

SUB-CONTRACT (KABCEC)

AGREEMENT

AGREEMENT AND CONDITIONS OF SUB-CONTRACT FOR BUILDING WORKS



Published by:
The Kenya Association of Building and
Civil Engineering Contractors
with the sanction of:
The Joint Building Council, Kenya
and
The Architectural Association of Kenya

June 2002 Edition

© The copyright in this document is vested in the Kenya Association of Building and Civil Engineering Contractors.

Contents

<u>1.0</u>	<u>AGREEMENT</u>	6
<u>2.0</u>	GENERAL OBLIGATIONS OF THE CONTRACTOR	9
<u>3.0</u>	GENERAL OBLIGATIONS OF THE SUB-CONTRACTOR	9
<u>4.0</u>	SUB-CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	10
<u>5.0</u>	GENERAL LIABILITY OF THE SUB-CONTRACTOR	10
<u>6.0</u>	INSURANCE AGAINST INJURY TO PERSONS AND PROPERTY	11
<u>7.0</u>	PERFORMANCE BOND	12
<u>8.0</u>	POSSESSION OF SITE AND COMMENCEMENT OF WORKS	12
<u>9.0</u>	PROJECT MANAGERS INSTRUCTIONS	12
<u>10.0</u>	<u>VARIATIONS</u>	13
<u>11.0</u>	LIABILITY FOR OWN EQUIPMENT	13
<u>12.0</u>	PROVISION OF FACILITIES BY THE CONTRACTOR	13
<u>13.0</u>	LIABILITY FOR OWN WORK	14
<u>14.0</u>	CO-OPERATION IN USE OF FACILITIES	14
<u>15.0</u>	ASSIGNMENT AND SUBLETTING	15
<u>16.0</u>	WORK PRIOR TO APPOINTMENT OF CONTRACTOR	15
<u>17.0</u>	SUB-CONTRACTOR DESIGN	15
<u>18.0</u>	SPECIFICATION OF GOODS, MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP	16
<u>19.0</u>	COMPLIANCE WITH STATUTORY AND OTHER REGULATIONS	16
<u>20.0</u>	ROYALTIES AND PATENT RIGHTS	16
<u>21.0</u>	ANTIQUITIES AND OTHER OBJECTS OF VALUE	16
<u>22.0</u>	SUSPENSION OF WORKS	17
<u>23.0</u>	PAYMENTS	17
<u>24.0</u>	PRACTICAL COMPLETION AND DEFECTS LIABILITY	19
<u>25.0</u>	EXTENSION OF TIME	19
<u>26.0</u>	LOSS AND EXPENSE CAUSED BY DISTURBANCE OF REGULAR PROGRESS	20
<u>27.0</u>	DAMAGES FOR DELAY IN COMPLETION	20
<u>28.0</u>	FLUCTATIONS	21
<u>29.0</u>	TERMINATION OF MAIN CONTRACT	21
<u>30.0</u>	TERMINATION OF SUB-CONTRACT.	22
<u>31.0</u>	SETTLEMENT OF DISPUTES	23
<u>APPE</u>	NDIX TO AGREEMENT AND CONDITIONS OF SUB-CONTRACT FOR BUILDING WORKS	27
SUB (CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE BOND	28
SECTI	ION C	29

<u>1.01</u>	EXAMINATION OF TENDER DOCUMENTS	33
<u>1.02</u>	DISCREPANCIES	34
<u>1.03</u>	CONDITIONS OF SUB-CONTRACT AGREEMENT	34
<u>1.04</u>	PAYMENT	34
<u>1.05</u>	DEFINITION OF TERMS	34
<u>1.06</u>	SITE LOCATION	36
<u>1.07</u>	DURATION OF SUB-CONTRACT	36
<u>1.08</u>	SCOPE OF SUB-CONTRACT WORKS	36
<u>1.09</u>	EXTENT OF THE SUB-CONTRACTOR'S DUTIES	36
<u>1.10</u>	EXECUTION OF THE WORKS	37
<u>1.11</u>	VALIDITY OF TENDER	37
<u>1.12</u>	FIRM – PRICE SUB-CONTRACT	37
<u>1.13</u>	VARIATION	37
<u>1.14</u>	PRIME COST AND PROVISIONAL SUMS	38
<u>1.15</u>	BOND	38
<u>1.16</u>	GOVERNMENT LEGISLATION AND REGULATIONS	38
<u>1.17</u>	IMPORT DUTY AND VALUE ADDED TAX	38
<u>1.18</u>	INSURANCE COMPANY FEES	38
<u>1.19</u>	PROVISION OF SERVICES BY THE MAIN CONTRACTOR	39
<u>1.20</u>	SUPPLIERS	39
<u>1.21</u>	SAMPLES AND MATERIALS GENERALLY	39
<u>1.22</u>	ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE AND CONTRACTUAL RESPONSIBILITY	40
<u>1.23</u>	BILLS OF QUANTITIES	40
<u>1.24</u>	SUB-CONTRACTOR'S OFFICE IN KENYA	40
<u>1.25</u>	BUILDER'S WORK	41
<u>1.26</u>	STRUCTURAL PROVISION FOR THE WORKS	41
<u>1.27</u>	POSITION OF SERVICES, PLANT, EQUIPMENT, FITTINGS AND APPARATUS	41
<u>1.28</u>	CHECKING OF WORK	42
<u>1.29</u>	SETTING TO WORK AND REGULATING SYSTEM	42
<u>1.30</u>	IDENTIFICATION OF PLANT COMPONENTS	42
<u>1.31</u>	CONTRACT DRAWINGS	43
<u>1.32</u>	WORKING DRAWINGS	43
<u>1.33</u>	RECORD DRAWINGS (AS INSTALLED) AND INSTRUCTIONS	4 4
<u>1.34</u>	MAINTENANCE MANUAL	45
<u>1.35</u>	HAND-OVER	46
1.36	PAINTING	46

<u>1.37</u>	<u>SPARES</u>	46
<u>1.38</u>	TESTING AND INSPECTION – MANUFACTURED PLANT	47
<u>1.39</u>	TESTING AND INSPECTION -INSTALLATION	47
<u>1.40</u>	LABOUR CAMPS	47
<u>1.41</u>	STORAGE OF MATERIALS	47
<u>1.42</u>	INITIAL MAINTENANCE	48
<u>1.43</u>	MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING AFTER COMPLETION OF THE INITIAL MAINTENANCE	48
<u>1.44</u>	TRADE NAMES	48
<u>1.45</u>	WATER AND ELECTRICITY FOR THE WORKS	49
<u>1.46</u>	PROTECTION	49
<u>1.47</u>	DEFECTS AFTER COMPLETION	49
<u>1.48</u>	DAMAGES FOR DELAY	49
<u>1.49</u>	CLEAR AWAY ON COMPLETION	49
<u>1.50</u>	FINAL ACCOUNT	49
<u>1.51</u>	FAIR WAGES	50
<u>1.52</u>	<u>SUPERVISION</u>	50
<u>1.53</u>	TEST CERTIFICATES	50
<u>1.54</u>	LABOUR	50
<u>1.55</u>	DISCOUNT TO THE MAIN CONTRACTOR	51
<u>1.56</u>	<u>GUARANTEE</u>	51
<u>1.57</u>	DIRECT CONTRACTS	51
<u>1.58</u>	ATTENDANCE UPON THE TRADESMEN ETC	51
<u>1.59</u>	TRADE UNIONS	51
<u>1.60</u>	LOCAL AND OTHER AUTHORITIES NOTICES AND FEES	51
<u>1.61</u>	ASSIGNMENT OR SUBLETTING	52
<u>1.62</u>	PARTIAL COMPLETION	52
<u>1.63</u>	TEMPORARY WORKS	52
<u>1.64</u>	PATENT RIGHTS	52
<u>1.65</u>	MOBILIZATION AND DEMOBILIZATION	53
<u>1.66</u>	EXTENDED PRELIMINARIES	53
<u>1.67</u>	SUPERVISION BY ENGINEER AND SITE MEETINGS	53
<u>1.68</u>	AMENDMENT TO SCOPE OF CONTRACT WORKS	54
<u>1.69</u>	CONTRACTOR OBLIGATION AND EMPLOYERS OBLIGATION	54
1.70	APPENDIX TO SUB-CONTRACT PRELIMINARIES AND GENERAL CONDITIONS	55

ORIGINAL embossed stamp

COUNTERPART embossed stamp

1.0 AGREEMENT

1.1	This agreement is made on
	between
	of (or whose registered office is situated at)
	(hereinafter called "the Contractor") of the one part
	and
	of (or whole registered office is situated at)
	(hereinafter called "the Sub-Contractor") of the other part:
1.2	SUPPLEMENTAL to an agreement(hereinafter referred to as the "the main contract")
	made on
	Between
	(hereinafter called "the Employer") of the one part and the Contractor of the other part based on the Agreement and Conditions of Contract for Building Works, published by the Joint Building Council, Kenya edition.
1.3	WHEREAS the contractor is desirous of sub-letting to the Sub-Contractor

	hereinafter called "the sub-contractor works" at
	on Land Reference Nobeing part of the main contract works.
1.4	And whereas the Sub-contractor has supplied the Contractor with a priced copy of the bills of quantities (hereinafter referred to as "the sub-contractor bills"), where applicable, which together with the drawings numbered
	(hereinafter referred to as "the sub-contract drawings), the specifications and the conditions of sub-contract have been signed by or on behalf of the parties thereto.
	And whereas the Sub-Contractor has had reasonable opportunity of inspecting the main contract or a copy thereof except the detailed prices of the Contractor included in the bills of quantities or schedule of rates.
1.5	And whereas the Architect, with the approval of the Employer, has nominated the Sub-Contractor to carry out the works described at clause 1.3 herein:
	NOW IT IS HEREBY AGREED AS FOLLOWS:
1.6	For the consideration herein stated, the Sub-Contractor shall upon and subject to the conditions annexed hereto carry out and complete the sub-contract works shown upon the sub-contract drawings and described by or referred to in the sub-contract bills, specifications and in the said conditions.
1.7	The Contractor shall pay the Sub-Contractor the sum of the Kshs (in words)
1.8	The term 'Architect', 'Quantity Surveyor' and 'Engineer', where applicable, shall refer to the persons appointed by the Employer to administer the sub-contract in accordance with the main contract agreement. Where applicable reference to the Project Manager shall be deemed to include

reference to the Engineer.

- 1.9 In the event of the need to appoint a replacement Architect, Quantity Surveyor, Engineer or other specialist (whether named in this agreement or not) the Employer shall make such appointment as soon as practicable after the need for such appointment arises and shall communicate the appointment to the Sub-Contract through the Contractor.
- 1.10 Where the sub-contract does not incorporate bills of quantities, the term "sub-contract bills" and "bills of quantities" wherever appearing shall be deemed deleted and replaced with the term "schedule of rates" as applicable.
- 1.11 The terms defined in the main contract shall have the same meaning in this sub-contract as that assigned to them therein.
- 1.12 AS WITNESS the hands of the said parties;

Signed by the said
(Contractor
In the presence of
Name
Address
Signed by the said(Sub-Contractor)
In the presence of
Name
Addrage

CONDITIONS OF SUB-CONTRACT

2.0 GENERAL OBLIGATIONS OF THE CONTRACTOR

The Contractor shall:

- 2.1 Timeously obtain from the Project Manager on behalf of the Sub-Contractor all drawings, necessary details, instructions and other information required by the Sub-Contractor for the proper carrying out of the sub-contract works.
- 2.2 Provide all such facilities and attend upon the Sub-Contractor as required and as provided in the specifications, bills of quantities and these conditions to the extent compatible with the provisions of the main contract
- 2.3 Observe, perform and comply with all the provisions of the main contract and of this sub-contract on the part of the Contractor to be observed, performed and complied with to ensure satisfactory completion of the sub-contract works.

3.0 GENERAL OBLIGATIONS OF THE SUB-CONTRACTOR

- 3.1 The Sub-Contractor shall be deemed to have notice of all the provisions of the main contract except the detailed prices of the Contractor included in the bills of quantities or in the schedule of rates.
- 3.2 The Sub-Contractor shall carry out and complete the sub-contract works in accordance with this sub-contract and in all respects to the reasonable satisfaction of the Contractor and of the Project Manager and in conformity with all reasonable directions and requirements of the Contractor regulating the due carrying out of the contract works.
- 3.3 The Sub-Contractor shall observe, perform and comply with all the provisions of the main contract on the part of the Sub-Contractor to be observed, performed and complied with so far as they relate and apply to the sub-contract works or any portion thereof and are not inconsistent with the expressions of this sub-contract as if all the same were set out herein.
- 3.4 Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing requirements, the Sub-Contractor shall especially observe perform and comply with the provisions in the main contract as they apply to the sub-contract works

4.0 SUB-CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- 4.1 The sub-contract documents for use in the carrying out of the sub-contract works shall be:-
 - 4.1.1 The agreement and these conditions
 - 4.1.2 The sub-contract drawings as listed in the agreement
 - 4.1.3 The sub-contract bill of quantities or schedule of rates as applicable
 - 4.1.4 The specifications as separately supplied or as contained in the sub-contract bills.
- 4.2 Upon the execution of the sub-contract, the Contractor shall register the agreement with the relevant statutory authority and pay all fees, charges, taxes, duties and all costs arising therefrom.
- 4.3 The manner of supplying contract documents, their custody, display on site and their interpretation in the event of discrepancies shall be as provided in the main contract in respect of the main contract documents with the necessary amendments made to refer to the sub-contract.

5.0 GENERAL LIABILITY OF THE SUB-CONTRACTOR

- 5.1 The Sub-Contractor shall be liable for and shall indemnify the Contractor against and from:
 - 5.1.1 Any breach, non-observance or non-performance by the Sub-Contractor, his servants or agents of any of the said provisions of the main contract and of this sub-contract.
 - 5.1.2 Any act or omission of the Sub-Contractor, his servants or agents which involve the Contractor in any liability to the Employer under the main contract
 - 5.1.3 Any claim, damage, loss or expense due to or resulting from any negligence or breach of duty on the part of the Sub-Contractor, his servants or agents.
 - 5.1.4 Any loss or damage resulting from any claim under any statute or common law by an employee of the Sub-Contractor in respect of personal injury or death arising out of or in the course of his employment.
- 5.2 Provided that nothing contained in this sub-contract shall impose any liability on the Sub-Contractor in respect of any negligence or breach of duty on the part of the Employer, the Contractor, other sub-contractors or their respective servants or agents nor create any privity of contract between the Sub-Contractor and the Employer or any other sub-contractor.

6.0 INSURANCE AGAINST INJURY TO PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- 6.1 Without prejudice to his liability to indemnify the Contractor under clause 5.0 above, the Sub-Contractor shall maintain:-
 - 6.1.1 Such insurances as are necessary to cover the liability of the Sub-Contractor in respect of injury or damage to property including damage to the works arising out of or in the course of or by reason of the carrying out of the sub-contract works except for liability against the contingencies specified at clause 6.3 herein.
 - 6.1.2 The insurances required under sub clause 6.1.1 above shall be placed with insurers approved by the Contractor and the Architect.
- 6.2 Notwithstanding the provisions of clause 23.0 of these conditions, the Contractor shall not be obliged to make payments to the Sub-Contractor before the said policies have been provided.
- 6.3 Where clause 30 of the main contract applies, the sub-contract works, including materials and goods of the sub-Contractor delivered to the works, shall as regards loss or damage by the contingencies stated at clause 30 therein, namely, fire, earthquake, fire following earthquake, lightning, explosion, storm, tempest, flood, bursting or overflowing of water tanks, apparatus or pipes, aircraft and other aerial devices or articles dropped therefrom, riot and civil commotion, be at the sole risk of the contractor. The Contractor shall cover his liability for the works by procuring insurances as required in the said clause.
- Where clause 30 or the main contract applies, the sub-contract works, including materials and goods of the Sub-Contractor delivered to the works shall, as regards loss or damage by the contingencies stated therein be at the sole risk of the Employer. The Employer shall cover his liability for the works by procuring insurances as required in the said clause.
- 6.5 The Sub-Contractor shall observe and comply with the conditions contained in the policy or policies of insurance of the Contractor or of the Employer, as the case may be, as regards loss or damage which may be caused by the stated contingencies. For this purpose, the Contractor or the Employer as the case may be, shall avail the said policies to the Sub-Contractor for his perusal.
- 6.6 If any loss or damage affecting the sub-contract works or any part thereof or any unfixed goods or materials is occasioned by any one or more of the said contingencies, then,
- 6.6.1 The occurrence of such loss or damage shall be disregarded in computing any amounts payable to the Sub-Contractor under the sub-contract, and
- 6.6.2 The Sub-Contractor shall, with due diligence, restore the work damaged, replace or repair any unfixed materials or goods which have been destroyed or damaged, remove and dispose of any debris and proceed with the carrying out and completion of the sub-contract works.

6.6.3 The restoration of work damaged the replacement and repair of unfixed materials and goods and the removal of debris shall be deemed to be a variation required by the Architect. Such work shall be paid for in accordance with clause 30.0 of the main contract.

7.0 PERFORMANCE BOND

Before commencing the works, the Sub-Contractor shall provide one surety who must be an established bank or insurance company to the approval of the Contractor and who will be bound to the Contractor in the sum equivalent to five per cent (5%) of the sub-contract price for the due performance of the sub-contract until the certified date of practical completion. Notwithstanding the provisions of clause 23.0 of these conditions, no payments shall made to the Sub-Contractor before the said bond is provided.

8.0 POSSESSION OF SITE AND COMMENCEMENT OF WORKS

- Within the period stated in the appendix to these conditions, the Contractor shall give possession of the site works to the Sub-Contractor and such access as may be necessary to enable the Sub-Contractor to commence and proceed with the sub-contract works in accordance with the subcontract.
- 8.2 On or before the date for commencement of works stated in the appendix to these conditions, the Sub-Contractor shall commence the carrying out of the sub-contract works and shall proceed regularly and diligently with the same in accordance with the sub-contract program, the main contract program and or with the progress of the main contract works and complete on or before the date stated in the appendix to these conditions as the date for practical completion or within any extended time granted under clause 25.0 of these conditions.

9.0 PROJECT MANAGERS INSTRUCTIONS

- 9.1 The Sub-Contractor shall forthwith comply with all the instructions issued to him by the Project manager, either directly or through the Contractor, in regard to any matter in respect of which the Project Manager is expressly empowered by the main contract conditions to issue instructions.
- 9.2 The manner of complying with or querying the validity of Project manager's instruction shall be as provided in clause 16.0 of the main contract. The Project manager shall not be obliged to carry our instructions not issued in the manner provided therein.

10.0 VARIATIONS

- 10.1 The term "variation" shall have the meaning assigned to it at clause 22.0 of the main contract.
- 10.2 The valuation of variations shall be made by the Quantity Surveyor in accordance with subclause 22.0 of the main contract.
- 10.3 Effect shall be given to the measurement and valuation of variations in interim certificates and by the adjustment of the sub-contract price.

11.0 LIABILITY FOR OWN EQUIPMENT

The construction equipment and other property belonging to or provided by the Sub-Contractor and brought onto the site for carrying out the works shall be at the sole risk of the Sub-Contractor. Any loss or damage to the same or caused by the same shall, except for any loss or damage due to any negligence, omission or default of the Contractor, be at the sole risk of the Sub-Contractor who shall indemnify the Contractor against loss, damage or claims in respect thereof. Insurance against any such loss, damage or claims shall be the sole responsibility of the Sub-Contractor.

12.0 PROVISION OF FACILITIES BY THE CONTRACTOR

- 12.1 Where provided in the main contract, the Contractor shall supply at his own cost all necessary water, lighting, electric power, telephones and security required for the sub-contract works. Where not so provided, the Sub-Contractor shall provide the said services at his own cost.
- 12.2 Except as otherwise provided in the main contract, the Sub-Contractor shall construct at his own expense all necessary workshops, stores, offices, workers' accommodation and other temporary buildings required for the carrying out of the works at such places on site as the Contractor shall identify. The Contractor undertakes to give the sub-Contractor the required space and all reasonable facilities for such construction. Upon practical completion of the works, the Sub-contractor shall remove the said facilities and reinstate disturbed surface to the satisfaction of the Contractor.
- 12.3 The Contractor shall provide, without charge, general attendance to the Sub-Contractor to facilitate the carrying out of the works which attendance shall include facilities for access to and movement within the site and sections or parts of the building or buildings where the sub-contract works are being carried out, the use of temporary roads, paths and access ways, sanitary and welfare facilities.
- 12.4 The Contractor shall permit the Sub-Contractor to use, without charge, at all reasonable times, any scaffolding and hoisting equipment belonging to or provided by the Contractor while it remains so

- erected upon the site. The use by the Sub-Contractor of any other equipment, facilities or services provided by the Contractor for the works shall be subject to private arrangements between the parties hereto and shall not be regulated by these conditions.
- 12.5 Provided that such use of the scaffolding and hoisting equipment shall be on the express condition that no warranty or other liability on the part of the Contractor shall be created or implied in regard to fitness, condition or suitability for the intended purpose except that the Sub-Contractor shall be liable for any damage caused thereto or thereby.
- 12.6 Where required, the Contractor shall provide the facilities, equipment and the like and carry out any necessary builder' works within a reasonable time of the request by the Sub-Contractor to enable timely performance of the sub-contract.

13.0 LIABILITY FOR OWN WORK

- 13.1 The Contractor and the Sub-Contractor shall be liable for the due carrying out of their respective works in accordance with their respective contracts without causing damage or injury to the works of the other sub-contractors, and in particular:
- 13.2 Should the carrying out of the sub-contract works cause injury or damage to the main contract works, or to the work of the other sub-contractors, the Sub-contractor shall rectify the damage so caused at his own cost.
- 13.3 Should the carrying out of the main contract works cause damage or injury to the sub-contract works, the Contractor shall rectify the damage at his own cost.
- 13.4 If in the course of carrying out the sub-contract works, the Sub-Contractor is required to carry out work not included in his sub-contract by reason of any materials of workmanship not being in accordance with the main contract or with other sub-contracts, the Contractor shall reimburse the Sub-Contractor the expenses incurred therein.

14.0 CO-OPERATION IN USE OF FACILITIES

- 14.1 The Contractor and the Sub-Contractor undertake to co-operate with each other and co-ordinate work arrangements and procedures required in carrying preventing interference, disruption or disturbance to the progress of the works or to the activities of other sub-contractors.
- 14.2 The Contractor and the Sub-Contractor undertake not to wrongfully use or interfere with equipment, scaffolding, appliances, ways, temporary works, temporary buildings and other property belonging to or provided by the other part or by other sub-contractors.

14.3 Provided that nothing contained in this clause shall prejudice or limit the rights of the Contractor or of the sub-Contractor in carrying out their respective statutory and or contractual duties under this sub-contract or under the main contract.

15.0 ASSIGNMENT AND SUBLETTING

- 15.1 Neither the Contractor nor the Sub-Contractor shall, without the written consent of the other and the Employer, assign this sub-contract.
- 15.2 The Sub-Contractor shall not sub-let the whole of the works without the written consent of the Contractor and the Project manager.
- 15.3 Provided that any assignment and any sub-contracts as well as this sub-contract shall terminate immediately upon (for whatever reason) of the main contract.

16.0 WORK PRIOR TO APPOINTMENT OF CONTRACTOR

- 16.1 Where the Sub-Contractor is appointed before the Contractor is appointed, any work done by the Sub-Contractor prior to the said appointment shall be treated as a separate contract between the Employer and the Sub-Contractor and shall be valued by the Quantity Surveyor and paid for directly by the Employer without the involvement of the Contractor.
- 16.2 Where the Sub-Contractor is appointed before the Contractor is appointed, the Sub-Contractor shall be permitted, when the identity of the Contractor is known and within 30 days thereof, to raise objections (on reasonable grounds) against entering into a sub-contract with the Contractor
- 16.3 Where work which is outside the sub-contract is ordered directly by Employer or the Architect, that work shall be treated as a separate contract between the Sub-Contractor and the Employer and shall be valued and paid for directly to the Sub-Contractor in accordance with sub-clause 16.1 herein without the involvement of the Contractor. The cost of equipment, facilities and the like provided by the Contractor to the Sub-contractor and any builder's work carried out by the Contractor with regard to such work shall be paid directly by the Sub-Contractor to the Contractor.

17.0 SUB-CONTRACTOR DESIGN

Where the sub-contract includes a design component by the Sub-Contractor, the design shall be to the approval of the Project Manager and the Employer. Notwithstanding and approvals, the Sub-Contractor shall be liable directly to the Employer for any consequences of failure of the design to comply with the requirements of the Employer or to be fit or suitable for the purposes for which the sub-contract works or the relevant part thereof were intended.

18.0 SPECIFICATION OF GOODS, MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- 18.1 All materials, goods and workmanship shall so far as procurable, be of the respective kinds and standards described in the sub-contract bills, specifications and drawings.
- 18.2 The provisions in the main contract regulating the procurement, specification and quality assurance of materials, processes and workmanship and the requirements of clause dealing with the provision of samples and the carrying out of specified tests shall apply to the sub-contract in the same manner as they apply to the main contract.

19.0 COMPLIANCE WITH STATUTORY AND OTHER REGULATIONS

The Sub-Contract shall comply with all statutory and other regulations of competent authorities regulating the carrying out of the works in accordance with the provisions in the main contract, as applicable.

20.0 ROYALTIES AND PATENT RIGHTS

- 20.1 All royalties or other sums payable in respect of the supply and use of any patented articles, processes or inventions in carrying out the works as described by or referred to in the sub-contract bills, specifications or drawings shall be deemed to have been included in the sub-contract price.
- 20.2 The provision of clause in of the main contract dealing with the same shall apply to the sub-contract in the same manner as they apply to the main contract.

21.0 ANTIQUITIES AND OTHER OBJECTS OF VALUE

All fossils, antiquities and other objects of interest or value which may be found on the site or in excavating the same during the progress of the sub-contract shall be dealt with in accordance with the provisions of the main contract.

22.0 SUSPENSION OF WORKS

- 22.1 An instruction by the Project Manager to postpone or suspend the works under clause 28.0 of the main contract shall have the same effect on the sub-contract works as it has on the main contract works.
- 22.2 If the suspension arises due to default by the contractor and the sub-contract works are adversely effected by the suspension, the sub-contractor shall be entitled to reimbursement by the contractor of all expenses arising therefrom.
- 22.3 If the suspension arises due to default by the sub-contractor, the sub-contractor shall be liable to the contractor for all expenses arising therefrom.
- 22.4 A notice by the contractor to suspend the works under clause 29.0 of the main contract shall have the same effect on the sub-contract works as it has on the main contract works.
- 22.5 Should the sub-contract works be adversely affected by suspension under clause in the main contract, the sub-contractor shall be entitled to the remedies provided for at clauses 25.0 and 26.0 of this sub-contract.

23.0 PAYMENTS

- 23.1 Procedures for originating and processing applications for payments and payment certificates as regards the sub-contract works shall be the same as those prescribed for the Contractor in the main contract at clause 34.0. references therein to the contractor shall be deemed to include references to the Sub-contractor.
- 23.2 Before submitting an application for payment to the Quantity Surveyor in accordance with clause 34.1 of the main contract, the Contractor shall give the Sub-Contractor a notice of not less than 7 days to submit the details of the amounts, which the Sub-Contractor considers himself entitled to for the relevant period. Such details, when received, shall be annexed to the said Contractor's application.
- 23.3 Where it is necessary to measure the sub-contract works for purpose of interim valuation or for the preparation of the final account, the Quantity Surveyor shall give the Sub-Contractor a reasonable opportunity to be present at the time of the measurements and to take notes and measurements as he may require.
- 23.4 Neither the Quantity Surveyor nor the Project Manager shall be bound to issue a valuation or a payment certificate in respect of the sub-contract works, as the case may be, whose value is less than the amount stated in the appendix to these conditions as the minimum amount of a payment

- certificate before the issue of the certificate of practical completion of the main contract or of the sub-contract, as applicable.
- 23.5 Provided that where the minimum amount of a certificate inserted in the appendix to these conditions has been achieved but the corresponding minimum inserted in the appendix to the main contract in respect of the Contractor's work has not been achieved, or the Contractor has not applied for payment within the stated period, the Project Manager may with the consent of the Contractor, issue a payment certificate directly to the Sub-Contractor for payment by the Employer.
- 23.6 Within 7 days of receipt by the Contractor of payment by the Employer, the Contractor shall notify and pay to the Sub-Contractor the total value certified therein in respect of the sub-contract works less the portion of the retention money attributable to the sub-contract works and less amounts previously paid to the Sub-Contractor.
- 23.7 Where certificates are not paid by the Employer within the prescribed period, the Sub-Contractor shall be entitled to be paid by the Contractor, upon receipt of payment from the Employer, the interest certified for the delay in accordance with sub-clause 34.6 of the main contract in respect of the portion of the sub-contract works included in the certificate.
- 23.8 a) Payment will be made through certificates direct to the subcontractor. All the subcontractors valuations claim must done through the main contractor and subsequently forwarded to the consultants. All payments will be less retention as specified in the Main Contract. No payment will become due until materials are delivered to site.
 - b) In case, the Contractor has received payment from the Employer but has not released the appropriate amount to the Sub-Contractor within the stated period, the Contractor shall pay to the Sub-Contractor in addition to the amount not paid, simple interest on the unpaid amount for the period it remains unpaid at the commercial bank lending rate in force during the period of default.
- 23.9 If, upon application by the Sub-Contractor and Project Manager agree, or if the Contractor fails to make payment to the Sub-Contractor in accordance with sub-clause 23.6 herein and continues such default for 14 days thereafter, the Project Manager may issue a payment certificate directly to the Sub-Contractor for payment by the Employer, where applicable, and deduct the amount from subsequent payment to the Contractor.
- 23.10 Upon the issue of the certificate of practical completion and the release of one half of the total amount of the retention of money to the Contractor, the Contractor shall pay the portion attributable to the sub-contract to the Sub-Contractor within 7 days of receipt of the payment.
- 23.11 Upon the issue of the certificate of rectification of defects and receipt of the balance of the retention money by the Contractor, the Contractor shall pay the balance of the portion of the retention money attributable to the sub-contract to the Sub-Contractor within 7 days of receipt of the payment.
- 23.12 The sub-contract final account shall be agreed between the Sub-Contractor, the Contractor, the Quantity Surveyor and the Project Manager and shall be annexed to the Contractor's final accounts which shall be agreed as provided for in the main contract. For purpose of finalizing the accounts, the

- Quantity Surveyor may request the Sub-Contractor to submit further documents as he may deem necessary.
- 23.13 The final certificate issued under sub-clause 34.21 of the main contract shall be final and binding on the Sub-Contractor in the same manner it is binding on the Contractor.
- 23.14 If the Project Manager desires to secure final payment to the Sub-Contractor before final payment is due to the Contractor, the provisions of sub-clause 32.1 of the main contract shall apply.
- 23.15 The Contractor shall be entitled to deduct from or set off against any money due from him to the Sub-Contractor in interim certificates any sum or sums which the Sub-Contractor is liable to pay to the Contractor arising under or in connection with the sub-contract.

24.0 PRACTICAL COMPLETION AND DEFECTS LIABILITY

- 24.1 The Sub-Contractor shall proceed with the works regularly and diligently and complete the same within the period stated in the appendix to this sub-contract or within such extended period as may be granted under clause 25.0 of this sub-contract.
- 24.2 Where the sub-contract works are to be completed in sections or where the sub-contract works are to be completed in advance of the main contract works, the provisions of clauses in the main contract shall apply, as appropriate, to the sub-contractor in the same manner as they apply to the main contract.
- 24.3 The procedures for certifying practical completion and for dealing with defects in the sub-contract works as well as the main contract works are as prescribed in the main contract. Upon the issue of the certificate of practical completion of the whole of the works or of the sub-contract works, as applicable, the Sub-contractor shall be entitled to release of one half of the retention money attributable to the sub-contract works within 7 days after the Contractor has received payment.
- 24.4 The balance of the retention money shall be released to the Sub-Contractor after the defects appearing in the works have been rectified in accordance with the main contract condition of contract and after the Contractor has received the said payment as provided for in the main contract.

25.0 EXTENSION OF TIME

25.1 Upon it becoming reasonably apparent that the progress of the sub-contract works is or will be delayed, the Sub-Contractor shall forthwith give written notice of the cause of the delay to the Contractor and to the Project Manager with supporting details showing the extent of delay caused or likely to be caused. Thereafter, the Project Manager shall evaluate the information supplied by the

Sub-Contractor and if in his opinion, the completion of the works is likely to be or has been delayed beyond the date for practical

completion stated in the appendix to these conditions or beyond any extended time previously fixed under this clause, by any of the reasons entitling the Contractor to extension of time under sub-clause 36.1 of the main contract, then the Project Manager shall, so soon as he is able estimate the length of the delay beyond the date or time aforesaid, recommend to the Contractor a fair and reasonable extension of time to be granted for the completion of the sub-contract works.

- 25.2 Thereupon, the Contractor shall grant in writing to the Sub-Contractor the recommended time. Provided that the Contractor shall not grant any extension of time to the Sub-Contractor without the written recommendation of the Project Manager. And provided that the Sub-Contractor shall constantly use his best endeavors to prevent delay and shall do all that may be reasonably required to proceed with the works.
- 25.3 The procedures for dealing with requests for extension of time and the observance of time limits prescribed in the main contract shall apply to the sub-contract in the same manner as they apply to the main contract.

26.0 LOSS AND EXPENSE CAUSED BY DISTURBANCE OF REGULAR PROGRESS

- 26.1 If upon written application being made by the Sub-Contractor to the Contractor and to the Project Manager, the project manager is of the opinion that the Sub-Contractor has been involved in direct loss and or expense, for which he would not be reimbursed by a payment made under any other provision in this sub-contract, by reasons of the regular progress of the sub-contract works or any part thereof having been materially affected by any of the reasons which would entitle the Contractor to reimbursement under the main contract, the Quantity Surveyor shall assess the amount of such loss and or expense.
- Any amount so assessed shall be added to the sub-contract price and if an interim certificate is issued after the date of assessment, any such amount shall be added to the amount, which would otherwise be stated as due in such certificate as regards the Sub-Contractor's entitlement.
- 26.3 The procedures for dealing with loss and or expense claims prescribed in the main contract shall apply to the sub-contract in the same manner as they apply to the main contract, as appropriate.

27.0 DAMAGES FOR DELAY IN COMPLETION

- 27.1 If the Sub-Contractor fails to complete the sub-contract works by the date for practical completion stated in the appendix to these conditions or within any extended time fixed under clause 25.0 herein, and the Engineer certifies in writing that in his opinion the same ought reasonably so to have been completed, then the Sub-Contractor shall pay or allow to the Contractor a sum calculated at the rate stated in the said appendix as liquidated damages for the period during which the works shall so remain or have remained incomplete.
- 27.2 The Contractor may deduct such sum from any money due or to become due to the Sub-Contractor under the sub-contract or recover the same from the Sub-Contractor as a debt. Provided that the Contractor shall not be entitled to recover any liquidated damages from the Sub-Contractor without first obtaining the Architect's certificate of delay prescribed herein.

28.0 FLUCTATIONS

- 28.1 Unless otherwise stated in the sub-contract bills or specifications, the sub-contract price shall be deemed to have been calculated to include all duties and taxes imposed by statutory and other competent authorities in the country where the works are being carried out, and
- 28.2 The sub-contract price shall be deemed to be based on currency exchange rates current at the date of tender as regards materials or goods to be specifically imported for permanent incorporation in the works.
- 28.3 Should duties, taxes and exchange rates vary during the period of the contract, compensation thereof shall be calculated in accordance with sub-clause 24.5 of the main contract.
- 28.4 Compensation for change in prices of goods and materials incorporated in the works and in the rates of wages provided for in the main contract shall not apply to the sub-contract unless specifically provided for in the bill of quantities or specifications.

29.0 TERMINATION OF MAIN CONTRACT

- 29.1 If, for any reason, the contractor's employment is terminated either under clause 33.0 of the main contract, this sub-contract shall thereupon also terminate.
- 29.2 Upon termination, the sub-contractor shall ceases all work and vacate the site. He shall not remove any equipment or any materials brought onto the site for the carrying out of the works without the written approval of the contractor and the project manager

- 29.3 Where the termination of the main contract occurs without the default of the sub-contractor, the sub-contractor shall be paid by the contractor for work done in the like manner as the Contractor is paid at clause 33.0 of the main contract.
- 29.4 Where the termination of main contract arises from the default by the sub-contractor, the adjustment of the sub-contract accounts shall be performed in the like manner as is provided at sub-clause 33.0 of the main contract regarding the main contract accounts.

30.0 TERMINATION OF SUB-CONTRACT.

- 30.1 Without prejudice to any other rights and remedies which the contractor may possess, if the subcontractor shall make default in any one or more of the respects which would entitle the employer to
 terminate the main contract under clause 38.0 therein, the contractor shall give the sub-contractor a
 notice, with a copy to the Project Manager and to the employer by registered post of recorded delivery
 specifying the default. Should the sub-contractor continue the default for 14 days after receipt of such
 notice or at any time thereafter repeat such default and should the Project Manager certify that the subcontractor is in default, the contractor may terminate the Sub-contract forthwith after the expiry of the
 notice provided that the notice is not given unreasonably or vexatiously. The termination letter shall be
 copied to the Project Manager and to the Employer.
- 30.2 Where the sub-contract is terminated due to the default of the sub-contractor as in sub-clause 30.1 herein, the adjustment of sub-contract accounts shall be performed in the like manner as is provided at sub-clause 33.0 of the main contract regarding the main contract accounts.
- 30.3 Without prejudice to any other rights and remedies which the Sub-Contractor may possess, if the Contractor shall make default in one or more of the respects which, if committed by the Employer, would entitle the contractor to terminate the main contract under clause 39.0 therein, the Sub-Contractor shall give the Contractor a notice, with a copy to the Project Manager and to the Employer, by registered post or recorded delivery specifying the default. Should the contractor continue the default for 14 days after receipt of such notice or at any time thereafter repeat such default, and should the Project Manager certify that the contractor is in default, the Sub-Contractor may terminate the sub-contract forthwith after expiry of the notice, provided that the notice is not given unreasonably or vexatiously. The termination letter shall be copied to the Project Manager and to the Employer.
- 30.4 If the Sub-Contract is terminated due to the default of the Contractor as in sub- clause 30.3 herein, the Contractor shall pay the sub-contractor for work done in the like manner as the Contractor would be paid at sub-clause 33 of the main contract where the termination is done by the Contractor.

- 30.5 Where the sub-contract is terminated due to the default of the Contractor, all expenses arising from the termination shall be done wholly by the Contractor and the termination shall not create any liability on the Employer.
- 30.6 Where the sub-contract is terminated due to the default of the Sub-Contractor, the sub-contractor shall be liable to the contractor for all expenses arising therefrom.

31.0 SETTLEMENT OF DISPUTES

- 31.1 In case any dispute or difference shall arise between the Contractor and Sub-Contractor, either during the progress or after the completion or abandonment of the sub-contract works, such dispute shall be notified in writing by either party to the other with a request to submit it to arbitration and to concur in the appointment of an Arbitrator within 30 days of the notice.
- 31.2 The dispute shall be referred to the arbitration and final decision of a person to be agreed by the parties. Failing agreement to concur in the appointment of an Arbitrator, the Arbitrator shall be appointment by the Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Architectural Association of Kenya or the Chairman or Vice Chairman of The Chartered Institute of Arbitrators, Kenya Branch, at the request of the applying party.
- 31.3 The arbitration may be on the construction of this sub-contract or on any matter or thing of whatsoever nature arising thereunder or in connection therewith including the rights and liabilities of the parties during the currency of the sub-contract and subsequent to the termination of the sub-contract.
- 31.4 Where the sub-contractor is aggrieved by the manner in which the Project Manager has exercised or failed to exercise his powers stipulated in the main contract, or in the sub-contact or by any action or inaction of the Employer, and in particular, if he is aggrieved by:
 - 31.4.1 The failure or refusal of the Project Manager to recommend to the contractor an extension of sub-contract time, or
 - 31.4.2 The extend of the recommended time, or
 - 31.4.3. The amount certified to the sub-contractor either in an interim in a final Certificate,

or

31.4.4 The issue of an instruction which the sub-contractor contends is not authorized by the main contract or the sub-contract,

or

- 31.4.5. Any other matter left to the discretion of the Project Manager in the main contract or in the sub-contract, then.
- 31.5 Subject to the Sub-Contractor giving the Contractor such indemnity and security as the Contractor may reasonably require, the Contractor shall allow the Sub-Contractor to use the contractor's name

- and, if necessary, shall join the Sub-Contractor in arbitration proceeding against the employer to decide the matters in dispute or in difference.
- 31.6 Provided that no arbitration proceedings shall be commenced on any dispute or difference where notice of a dispute or difference where notice of a dispute or difference has not been given by the applying party within 90 days of the occurrence or discovery of the matter or issue giving rise to the dispute or difference.
- 31.7 Notwithstanding the issue of a notice as stated above, the arbitration of such a dispute or difference shall not commence unless an attempt has in the first instance been made by the parties to settle such dispute or difference amicably with or without the assistance of third parties.
- 31.8 In any event, no arbitration shall commence earlier than 90 days after the service of the notice of a dispute or difference, except as provided for at sub-clause 31.9 herein.
- 31.9 Notwithstanding anything stated herein, the following matters may be referred to arbitration before the practical completion of the works or abandonment of the works or termination of the sub-contract without having to comply with sub clause 31.8 herein.
 - 31.9.1 Whether or not the issue of an instruction by the Project Manager is authorized by the main contract or these conditions, and
 - 31.9.2 Whether or not a payment certificate has been improperly withheld or is not in accordance with the main contract or these conditions or though issued, it has not been honoured.
- 31.10 All other matters in dispute shall only be referred to arbitration after the practical completion or alleged practical completion of the works or abandonment of the works or termination or alleged termination of the sub-contract, unless the project manager the contractor and the sub-contractor agree otherwise in writing.
- 31.11 The Arbitrator shall, without prejudice to the generality of his powers, have power to direct such measurements, computations, tests, or valuations as may in his opinion be desirable in order to determine the rights of the parties and assess and award any sums which ought to have been the subject or included in any payment certificate.
- 31.12 The Arbitrator shall, without prejudice to the generality of his powers, have power to open up, review and revise any certificate, opinion, decision, requirement or notice and to determine all matters in dispute which shall be submitted to him in the same manner as if no such certificate, opinion decision, requirement or notice had been given.
- 31.13 Provided that any decision of the Project Manager which is final and binding on the contractor under the main contract shall be final and binding between the contractor and the sub-contractor.
- 31.14 The award of such Arbitrator shall be final and binding upon the parties.

APPENDIX	Clause
Name of sub-contractor's insurers	6.0
Name of sub-contractor's surety	7.0
Amount of surety	7.0
Period of possession of site	8.1
Date of commencement of works	8.2
Date for practical completion	8.2
Interval for application of payment certificates	23.1
Minimum amount of payment certificate	23.4
Percentage of certified value retained	23.6
Limit of retention fund, if any	23.6
Name of the sub-contractor's bank for Purposes of interest calculation.	23.7, 23.8
Defects liability period	23.11
Period of final measurement and valuation	23.12
Damages of delay in completion	27.1 at the rate of Kshs. 100,000 /wk
Signed by the said:	
CONTRACTOR	SUB-CONTRACTOR

APPENDIX TO AGREEMENT AND CONDITIONS OF SUB-CONTRACT FOR BUILDING WORKS

١	Иd	difv	Clause	28.4
---	----	------	--------	-------------

This is a fixed price contract.

SUB CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE BOND

BY THIS AGREEMENT we		(SURETY)	
of			
are bound to	100)	NTRACTOR)	
in the sum of Kenya shillings			
	(Kshs)	
to be paid by us to the said	(CC	ONTRACTOR)	
WHEREAS by an agreement in writing (dated		
	(SUB-CON	TRACTOR)	
entered into a sub-contract with	(C	CONTRACTOR)	
to carry out and complete the works th specified all in accordance with the pro(description of works)		ct, namely:	
NOW the condition of the above written executors, administrator, successors of the sub-contract, of if on default by the discharge the damages sustained by the written bond, then this obligation shall effect. Upon default, and without prejucontractor shall be entitled to demand the demand in the amount stated above	or assigns shall duly perform his sub-contractor the surety shall ne contractor thereby up to the be void, otherwise it shall rema adice to his other rights under the forfeiture of the bond and we u	s obligations under Il satisfy and amount of the above ain in full force and he sub-contract, the	
the extend or nature of the works to be	carried out and no	ation in the terms of the said sub-contrac	
IN WITNESS whereof we have set out	hand this day of		
Curaty	\A/i+m = ==		
Surety	Witness		
Authrorised by Power of Attorney No			

SECTION C SUB-CONTRACT PRELIMINARIES AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

CONTRACT PRELIMINARIES AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

<u>CLAUSE</u> <u>DESCRIPTION</u> <u>PAGE</u>

Table of Contents

<u>1.0</u>	<u>AGREEMENT</u>	6
<u>2.0</u>	GENERAL OBLIGATIONS OF THE CONTRACTOR	9
<u>3.0</u>	GENERAL OBLIGATIONS OF THE SUB-CONTRACTOR	9
<u>4.0</u>	SUB-CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	10
<u>5.0</u>	GENERAL LIABILITY OF THE SUB-CONTRACTOR	10
<u>6.0</u>	INSURANCE AGAINST INJURY TO PERSONS AND PROPERTY	11
<u>7.0</u>	PERFORMANCE BOND	12
<u>8.0</u>	POSSESSION OF SITE AND COMMENCEMENT OF WORKS	12
<u>9.0</u>	PROJECT MANAGERS INSTRUCTIONS	12
<u>10.0</u>	<u>VARIATIONS</u>	13
<u>11.0</u>	LIABILITY FOR OWN EQUIPMENT	13
<u>12.0</u>	PROVISION OF FACILITIES BY THE CONTRACTOR	13
<u>13.0</u>	LIABILITY FOR OWN WORK	14
<u>14.0</u>	CO-OPERATION IN USE OF FACILITIES	14
<u>15.0</u>	ASSIGNMENT AND SUBLETTING	15
<u>16.0</u>	WORK PRIOR TO APPOINTMENT OF CONTRACTOR	15
<u>17.0</u>	SUB-CONTRACTOR DESIGN	15
<u>18.0</u>	SPECIFICATION OF GOODS, MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP	16
<u>19.0</u>	COMPLIANCE WITH STATUTORY AND OTHER REGULATIONS	16
<u> 20.0</u>	ROYALTIES AND PATENT RIGHTS	16
<u>21.0</u>	ANTIQUITIES AND OTHER OBJECTS OF VALUE	16
<u>22.0</u>	SUSPENSION OF WORKS	17
<u>23.0</u>	PAYMENTS	17
<u>24.0</u>	PRACTICAL COMPLETION AND DEFECTS LIABILITY	19
<u> 25.0</u>	EXTENSION OF TIME	19
<u> 26.0</u>	LOSS AND EXPENSE CAUSED BY DISTURBANCE OF REGULAR PROGRESS	20
<u>27.0</u>	DAMAGES FOR DELAY IN COMPLETION	20
<u> 28.0</u>	FLUCTATIONS	21
<u> 29.0</u>	TERMINATION OF MAIN CONTRACT	21
30.0	TERMINATION OF SUB-CONTRACT.	22

<u>31.0</u>	SETTLEMENT OF DISPUTES	23
<u>APPE</u>	NDIX TO AGREEMENT AND CONDITIONS OF SUB-CONTRACT FOR BUILDING WORKS	27
SUB (CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE BOND	28
<u>SECT</u>	<u>ION C</u>	29
<u>1.01</u>	EXAMINATION OF TENDER DOCUMENTS	33
<u>1.02</u>	DISCREPANCIES	34
<u>1.03</u>	CONDITIONS OF SUB-CONTRACT AGREEMENT	34
<u>1.04</u>	PAYMENT	34
<u>1.05</u>	DEFINITION OF TERMS	34
<u>1.06</u>	SITE LOCATION	36
<u>1.07</u>	DURATION OF SUB-CONTRACT	36
<u>1.08</u>	SCOPE OF SUB-CONTRACT WORKS	36
<u>1.09</u>	EXTENT OF THE SUB-CONTRACTOR'S DUTIES	36
<u>1.10</u>	EXECUTION OF THE WORKS	37
<u>1.11</u>	VALIDITY OF TENDER	37
<u>1.12</u>	FIRM – PRICE SUB-CONTRACT	37
<u>1.13</u>	<u>VARIATION</u>	37
<u>1.14</u>	PRIME COST AND PROVISIONAL SUMS.	38
<u>1.15</u>	BOND	38
<u>1.16</u>	GOVERNMENT LEGISLATION AND REGULATIONS	38
<u>1.17</u>	IMPORT DUTY AND VALUE ADDED TAX	38
<u>1.18</u>	INSURANCE COMPANY FEES	38
<u>1.19</u>	PROVISION OF SERVICES BY THE MAIN CONTRACTOR	39
<u>1.20</u>	<u>SUPPLIERS</u>	39
<u>1.21</u>	SAMPLES AND MATERIALS GENERALLY	
<u>1.22</u>	ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE AND CONTRACTUAL RESPONSIBILITY	40
<u>1.23</u>	BILLS OF QUANTITIES	
<u>1.24</u>	SUB-CONTRACTOR'S OFFICE IN KENYA	
<u>1.25</u>	BUILDER'S WORK	
<u>1.26</u>	STRUCTURAL PROVISION FOR THE WORKS	41
<u>1.27</u>	POSITION OF SERVICES, PLANT, EQUIPMENT, FITTINGS AND APPARATUS	
<u>1.28</u>	CHECKING OF WORK	42
<u>1.29</u>	SETTING TO WORK AND REGULATING SYSTEM	
<u>1.30</u>	IDENTIFICATION OF PLANT COMPONENTS	
<u>1.31</u>	CONTRACT DRAWINGS	
1.32	WORKING DRAWINGS	43

<u>1.33</u>	RECORD DRAWINGS (AS INSTALLED) AND INSTRUCTIONS	44
<u>1.34</u>	MAINTENANCE MANUAL	45
<u>1.35</u>	HAND-OVER	46
<u>1.36</u>	PAINTING	46
<u>1.37</u>	<u>SPARES</u>	46
<u>1.38</u>	TESTING AND INSPECTION – MANUFACTURED PLANT	47
<u>1.39</u>	TESTING AND INSPECTION -INSTALLATION	47
<u>1.40</u>	LABOUR CAMPS	47
<u>1.41</u>	STORAGE OF MATERIALS	47
<u>1.42</u>	INITIAL MAINTENANCE	48
<u>1.43</u>	MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING AFTER COMPLETION OF THE INITIAL MAINTENANCE	48
<u>1.44</u>	TRADE NAMES	48
<u>1.45</u>	WATER AND ELECTRICITY FOR THE WORKS	49
<u>1.46</u>	PROTECTION	49
<u>1.47</u>	DEFECTS AFTER COMPLETION	49
<u>1.48</u>	DAMAGES FOR DELAY	49
<u>1.49</u>	CLEAR AWAY ON COMPLETION	49
<u>1.50</u>	FINAL ACCOUNT	49
<u>1.51</u>	FAIR WAGES	50
<u>1.52</u>	<u>SUPERVISION</u>	50
<u>1.53</u>	TEST CERTIFICATES	50
<u>1.54</u>	LABOUR	50
<u>1.55</u>	DISCOUNT TO THE MAIN CONTRACTOR	51
<u>1.56</u>	<u>GUARANTEE</u>	51
<u>1.57</u>	DIRECT CONTRACTS	51
<u>1.58</u>	ATTENDANCE UPON THE TRADESMEN ETC	51
<u>1.59</u>	TRADE UNIONS	51
<u>1.60</u>	LOCAL AND OTHER AUTHORITIES NOTICES AND FEES	51
<u>1.61</u>	ASSIGNMENT OR SUBLETTING	52
<u>1.62</u>	PARTIAL COMPLETION	52
<u>1.63</u>	TEMPORARY WORKS	52
<u>1.64</u>	PATENT RIGHTS	52
<u>1.65</u>	MOBILIZATION AND DEMOBILIZATION	53
<u>1.66</u>	EXTENDED PRELIMINARIES.	53
<u>1.67</u>	SUPERVISION BY ENGINEER AND SITE MEETINGS	53
1.68	AMENDMENT TO SCOPE OF CONTRACT WORKS	54

<u>1.69</u>	CONTRACTOR OBLIGATION AND EMPLOYERS OBLIGATION	. 54
1.70	APPENDIX TO SUB-CONTRACT PRELIMINARIES AND GENERAL CONDITIONS	. 55

SECTION C

SUB-CONTRACT PRELIMINARIES AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.01 Examination of Tender Documents

The tenderer is required to check the number of pages of this document and should he find any missing or indistinct, he must inform the Engineer at once and have the same rectified.

All tenderers shall be deemed to have carefully examined the following:

- a) Work detailed in the Specification and in the Contract Drawings.
- b) The Republic of Kenya Document "General Conditions of Contract for electrical & fire detection and Mechanical Works".
- c) Other documents to which reference is made.

He shall also be deemed to have included for any expenditure which may be incurred in conforming to the above items (a), (b), (c) and observe this expense as being attached to the contract placed for the whole or any part of the work.

The tenderer shall ensure that all ambiguities, doubts or obscure points of detail, are clarified with the Engineer before submission of his tender, as no claims for alleged deficiencies in the information given shall be considered after this date.

1.02 <u>Discrepancies</u>

The Sub-contractor shall include all work either shown on the Contract Drawings or detailed in the specification. No claim or extra cost shall be considered for works which has been shown on the drawings or in the specification alone.

Should the drawing and the specification appear to conflict, the Sub-contractor shall query the points at the time of tendering and satisfy himself that he has included for the work intended, as no claim for extra payment on this account shall be considered after the contract is awarded.

1.03 <u>Conditions of Sub-Contract Agreement</u>

The Sub-contractor shall be required to enter into a Sub-contract with the Main Contractor.

The Conditions of the Contract between the Main Contractor and the Sub-contractor as hereinafter defined shall be the latest edition of the Agreement and Schedule of Conditions of Kenya Association of Building and Civil Engineering Contractors as particularly modified and amended hereinafter.

For the purpose of this contract the Agreement and Schedule of Conditions and any such modifications and amendments shall read and construed together. In any event of discrepancy the modifications and amendments shall prevail.

1.04 Payment

Payment will be made through certificates direct to the subcontractor. All the subcontractors valuations claim must done through the main contractor and subsequently forwarded to the consultants. All payments will be less retention as specified in the Main Contract. No payment will become due until materials are delivered to site.

1.05 Definition of Terms

Throughout these contract documents units of measurements, terms and expressions are abbreviated and wherever used hereinafter and in all other documents they shall be interpreted as follows:

- i. The term "Employer" shall mean Kenya Power Pension Fund
- ii. The term "Architect " shall mean Mutiso Menezes International
- iii. The term "Interior designer" shall mean Image 360 Designs Ltd
- iv. The term "Quantity Surveyor" shall mean Karkan partnership
- v. The term "Civil/Structural Engineers" shall mean Otieno Odongo & Partners Engineer

- vi. Engineer: The term "Engineer" shall mean Norkun Intakes Ltd
- vii. Main Contractor: The term "Main Contractor" shall mean the firm or company appointed to carry out the Building Works and shall include his or their heir, executors, assigns, administrators, successors, and duly appointed representatives.
- vii) **Sub-contractor:** The term **"Sub-contractor"** shall mean the persons or person, firm or Company whose tender for this work has been accepted, and who has entered into a contract agreement with the Contractor for the execution of the Sub-contract Works, and shall include his or their heirs, executors, administrators, assigns, successors and duly appointed representatives.
- viii) Sub-contract Works: The term "Sub-contract Works" shall mean all or any portion of the work, materials and articles, whether the same are being manufactured or prepared, which are to be used in the execution of this Sub-contract and whether the same may be on site or not.
 - ix) **Contract Drawings:** The term **"Contract Drawings"** shall mean those drawings required or referred to herein and forming part of the Bills of Quantities.
 - x) **Working Drawings:** The term **"Working Drawings"** shall mean those drawings required to be prepared by the Sub-contractor as hereinafter described.
- xi) **Record Drawings:** The term **"Record Drawings"** shall mean those drawings required to be prepared by the Sub-contractor showing "as installed" and other records for the Sub-contract Works.
- xii) Abbreviations:

CM shall mean Cubic Metre

SM shall mean Square Metre

LM shall mean Linear Metre

M shall mean Metre

LS shall mean Lump Sum

mm shall mean Millimetres

No. shall mean Number

Kg. shall mean Kilogramme

KEBS shall mean Kenya Bureau of Standards

BS shall mean. Current standard British Standard Specification published

by the British Standard Institution, 2 Park Street, London W1, England

"Ditto" shall mean the whole of the preceding description in which it occurs.

Where it occurs in description of succeeding item it shall mean the same as in the first description of the series in which it occurs except as qualified in the description concerned.

Where it occurs in brackets it shall mean the whole of the preceding description which is contained within the appropriate brackets.

1.06 Site Location

The site of the Sub-contract Works is situated at Kilimani, Nairobi

The tenderer is recommended to visit the site and shall be deemed to have satisfied himself with regard to access, possible conditions, the risk of injury or damage to property on/or adjacent to the site, and the conditions under which the sub-contract Works shall have to be carried out and no claims for extras will be considered on account of lack of knowledge in this respect.

1.07 Duration of Sub-Contract

The Sub-Contractor shall be required to phase his work in accordance with the Main contractor's program (or its revision). The program is to be agreed with the Main contractor.

1.08 Scope of Sub-Contract Works

The sub-contractor shall supply, deliver, unload, hoist, fix, test, commission and hand-over in satisfactory working order the complete installations specified hereinafter and/or as shown on the Contract Drawings attached hereto, including the provision of labour, transport and plant for unloading material and storage, and handling into position and fixing, also the supply of ladders, scaffolding the other mechanical devices to plant, installation, painting, testing, setting to work, the removal from site from time to time of all superfluous material and rubbish caused by the works.

The sub-contractor shall supply all accessories, whether of items or equipment supplied by the Main Contractor but to be fixed and commissioned under this Sub-contract.

1.09 Extent of the Sub-contractor's Duties

At the commencement of the works, the Sub-contractor shall investigate and report to the Engineer if all materials and equipment to be used in the work and not specified as supplied by the others are available locally. If these materials and equipment are not available locally, the Sub-contractor shall at this stage place orders for the materials in question and copy the orders to the Engineer. Failure to do so shall in no way relieve the Sub-contractor from supplying the specified materials and equipment in time.

Materials supplied by others for installation and/or connection by the Subcontractor shall be carefully examined in the presence of the supplier before installation and connection. Any defects noted shall immediately be reported to the Engineer.

The Sub-contractor shall be responsible for verifying all dimensions relative to his work by actual measurements taken on site.

The Sub-contractor shall mark accurately on one set of drawings and indicate all alterations and/or modifications carried out to the designed system during the construction period. This information must be made available on site for inspection by the Engineer.

1.10 Execution of the Works

The works shall be carried out strictly in accordance with:

- a) All relevant Kenya Bureau of Standards Specifications.
- b) All relevant British Standard Specifications and Codes of Practice (hereinafter referred to as B.S. and C.P. respectively).
- c) This Specification.
- d) The Contract Drawings.
- e) The Bye-laws of the Local Authority.
- f) The Architect's and/or Engineer's Instructions.

The Contract Drawings and Specifications to be read and construed together.

1.11 <u>Validity of Tender</u>

The tender shall remain valid for acceptance within 210 days from the final date of submission of the tender, and this has to be confirmed by signing the Tender Bond. The tenderer shall be exempted from this Bond if the tender was previously withdrawn in writing to the Employer before the official opening.

1.12 <u>Firm – Price Sub-contract</u>

Unless specifically stated in the documents or the invitation to tender, this is a firm-price Contract and the Sub-contractor must allow in his tender for the increase in the cost of labour and/or materials during the duration of the contract. No claims will be allowed for increased costs arising from the fluctuations in duties and/or day to day currency fluctuations. The Sub-contractor will be deemed to have allowed in his tender for any increase in the cost of materials which may arise as a result of currency fluctuation during the contract period.

1.13 Variation

No alteration to the Sub-contract Works shall be carried out until receipt by the Sub-contractor of <u>written</u> <u>instructions from the Project Manager.</u>

Any variation from the contract price in respect of any extra work, alteration or omission requested or sanctioned by the Project Manager or Engineer shall be agreed and confirmed in writing at the same time such variations are decided and shall not affect the validity of the Contract. Schedule of Unit Rates shall be used to assess the value of such variations. No allowance shall be made for loss of profit on omitted works. Where the Project Manager requires additional work to be performed, the Sub-contractor, if he considers it necessary, will give notice within seven (7) days to the Main Contractor of the length of time he (the Sub-contractor) requires over and above that allotted for completion of the Sub-contract.

If the Sub-contractor fails to give such notice he will be deemed responsible for the claims arising from the delay occasioned by reason of such extension of time.

1.14 Prime Cost and Provisional Sums

A specialist Sub-contractor may be nominated by the Project Manager to supply and/or install any equipment covered by the Prime Cost or Provisional Sums contained within the Sub-contract documents.

The work covered by Prime Cost and Provisional Sums may or may not be carried out at the discretion of the Architect.

The whole or any part of these sums utilized by the Sub-contractor shall be deducted from the value of the Sub-contract price when calculating the final account.

1.15 **Bond**

The tenderer must submit with his tender the name of one Surety who must be an from the commercial bank licensed by Central Bank Kenya only who will be willing to be bound to the Main Contractor for an amount equal to 10 % of the Sub-contract amount as per the Main Contract condition of contract.

1.16 Government Legislation and Regulations

The Sub-contractor's attention is called to the provision of the Factory Act 1972 and subsequent amendments and revisions, and allowance must be made in his tender for compliance therewith, in so far as they are applicable.

The Sub-contractor must also make himself acquainted with current legislation and any Government regulations regarding the movement, housing, security and control of labour, labour camps, passes for transport, etc.

The Sub-contractor shall allow for providing holidays and transport for work people, and for complying with Legislation, Regulations and Union Agreements.

1.17 Import Duty and Value Added Tax

The Sub-contractor will be required to pay full Import Duty and Value Added Tax on all items of equipment, fittings and plant, whether imported or locally manufactured. The tenderer shall make full allowance in his tender for all such taxes

1.18 <u>Insurance Company Fees</u>

Attention is drawn to the tenderers to allow for all necessary fees, where known, that may be payable in respect of any fees imposed by Insurance Companies or statutory authorities for testing or inspection. No allowance shall be made to the Sub-contractor with respect to fees should these have been omitted by the tenderer due to his negligence in this respect.

1.19 <u>Provision of Services by the Main Contractor</u>

In accordance with Clause 1.08 of this Specification the Main Contractor shall make the following facilities available to the Sub-contractor:

- a) Attendance on the Sub-contractor and the carrying out of all work affecting the structure of the building which may be necessary, including all chasing, cutting away and making good brickwork, etc., except that all plugging for fixing, fittings, machinery, fan ducting, etc., and all drilling and tapping of steel work shall be the responsibility of the Sub-contractor. Any purpose made fixing brackets shall not constitute Builder's Work and shall be provided and installed by the Sub-contractor unless stated hereinafter otherwise.
- b) The provision of temporary water, lighting and power: All these services utilized shall be paid for by the Main Contractor. The Sub-contractor shall, however, allow for additional connections/extensions required for his purposes.
- Fixing of anchorage and pipe supports in the shuttering, except that all anchorage shall be Supplied by the Sub-contractor who shall also supply the Main Contractor with fully dimensioned drawings detailing the exact locations
- d) i) Provision of scaffolding, cranes, etc. but only in so far as it is required for the Main Contract
 Works. It shall be the Sub-contractor's responsibility to liaise with the Main Contractor to
 ensure that there is maximum co-operation with other Sub-contractors in the use of scaffolding,
 cranes, etc.
 - ii) Any specialist scaffolding, cranes, etc. by the Sub-contractor for his own exclusive use shall be paid for by the Sub-contractor.

1.20 Suppliers

The Sub-contractor shall submit names of any supplier for the materials to be incorporated, to the Engineer for approval. The information regarding the names of the suppliers may be submitted at different times, as may be convenient, but no sources of supply will be changed without prior approval.

Each supplier must be willing to admit the Engineer or his representative to his premises during working hours for the purpose of examining or obtaining samples of the materials in question.

1.21 Samples and Materials Generally

The Sub-contractor shall, when required, provide for approval at no extra cost, samples of all materials to be incorporated in the works. Such samples, when approved, shall be retained by the Engineer and shall form the standard for all such materials incorporated.

1.22 Administrative Procedure and Contractual Responsibility

Wherever within the Specification it is mentioned or implied that the Sub-contractor shall deal direct with the Employer or Engineer, it shall mean "through the Contractor" who is responsible to the Employer for the whole of the works including the Sub-contract Works.

1.23 Bills of Quantities

The Bills of Quantities have been prepared in accordance with the standard method of measurement of Building Works for East Africa, first Edition, Metric, 1970. All the Quantities are based on the Contract Drawings and are provisional and they shall not be held to gauge or to limit the amount or description of the work to be executed by the Sub-contractor but the value thereof shall be deducted from the Sub-contract Sum and the value of the work ordered by the Engineer and executed there under shall be measured and valued by the Engineer in accordance with the conditions of the Sub-contract.

All work liable to adjustment under this Sub-contract shall be left uncovered for a reasonable time to allow measurements needed for such adjustment to be taken by the Quantity Surveyor or Engineer. Immediately the work is ready for measuring the Sub-contractor shall give notice to the Quantity Surveyor or Engineer to carry out measurements before covering up. If the Sub-contractor shall make default in these respects he shall, if the Project Manager so directs, uncover the work to enable the necessary measurements to be taken and afterwards reinstate at his own expense.

1.24 Sub-contractor's Office in Kenya

The Sub-contractor shall maintain (after first establishing if necessary) in Kenya an office staffed with competent Engineer Manager and such supporting technical and clerical staff as necessary to control and coordinate the execution and completion of the Sub-contract Works.

The Engineer Manager and his staff shall be empowered by the Sub-contractor to represent him at meetings and in discussions with the Main Contractor, the Engineer and other parties who may be concerned and any liaison with the Sub-contractor's Head Office on matters relating to the design, execution and completion of the Sub-contract Works shall be effected through his office in Kenya.

It shall be the Sub-contractor's responsibility to procure work permits, entry permits, licenses, registration, etc., in respect of all expatriate staff.

The Sub-contractor shall prepare a substantial proportion of his Working Drawings at his office in Kenya. No reasons for delays in the preparation or submission for approval or otherwise of such drawings or proposals will be accepted on the grounds that the Sub-contractor's Head Office is remote from his office in Nairobi or the site of the Sub-contract Works or otherwise.

1.25 Builder's Work

All chasing, cutting away and making good will be done by the Main Contractor but the Sub-contractor shall mark out in advance and shall be responsible for accuracy of the size and position of all holes and chases required.

The Sub-contractor shall drill and plug holes in floors, walls, ceiling and roof for securing services and equipment requiring screw or bolt fixings.

Any purpose made fixing brackets shall not constitute builder's work and shall be provided and installed by the Sub-contractor unless stated hereinafter to the contrary.

1.26 Structural Provision for the Works

Preliminary major structural provision has been made for the Sub-contract Works based on outline information ascertained during the preparation of the Specification.

The preliminary major structural provision made will be deemed as adequate unless the Sub-contractor stated otherwise when submitting his tender.

Any major structural provision or alteration to major structural provisions required by the Sub-contractor shall be shown on Working Drawings to be submitted to the Engineer within 30 days of being appointed.

No requests for alterations to preliminary major structural provisions will be approved except where they are considered unavoidable by the Engineer. In no case will they be approved if building work is so far advanced as to cause additional costs or delays in the work of the Main Contractor.

1.27 <u>Position of Services, Plant, Equipment, Fittings and Apparatus</u>

The Contract Drawings give a general indication of the intended layout. The position of the equipment and apparatus, and also the exact routes of the ducts, main and distribution pipework shall be confirmed before installation is commenced. The exact siting of appliances, pipework, etc., may vary from that indicated.

The routes of services and positions of apparatus shall be determined by the approved dimensions detailed in the Working Drawings or on site by the Engineer in consultation with the Sub-contractor or the Main Contractor.

Services throughout the ducts shall be arranged to allow maximum access along the ducts and the services shall be readily accessible for maintenance. Any work which has to be re-done due to negligence in this respect shall be the Sub-contractor's responsibility.

The Sub-contractor shall be deemed to have allowed in his Sub-contract Sum for locating terminal points of services (e.g. lighting, switches, socket outlets, lighting points, control switches, thermostats and other initiating devices, taps, stop cocks) in positions plus or minus 1.2m horizontally and vertically from the locations shown on Contract Drawings. Within these limits no variations in the Sub-contract Sum will be made unless the work has already been executed in accordance with previously approved Working Drawings and with the approval of the Engineer.

1.28 Checking of Work

The Sub-contractor shall satisfy himself to the correctness of the connections he makes to all items of equipment supplied under the Sub-contract agreement and equipment supplied under other contracts before it is put into operation. Details of operation, working pressures, temperatures, voltages, phases, power rating, etc., shall be confirmed to others and confirmation received before the system is first operated.

1.29 <u>Setting to Work and Regulating System</u>

The Sub-contractor shall carry out such tests of the Sub-contract Works as required by British Standard Specifications or equal and approved codes as specified hereinafter and as customary.

No testing or commissioning shall be undertaken except in the presence of and to the satisfaction of the Engineer unless otherwise stated by him (Sub-contractor's own preliminary and proving tests excepted).

It will be deemed that the Sub-contractor has included in the Sub-contract Sum for the costs of all fuel, power, water and the like, for testing and commissioning as required as part of the Sub-contract Works. He shall submit for approval to the Engineer a suitable programme for testing and commissioning. The Engineer and Employer shall be given ample warning in writing, as to the date on which testing and commissioning will take place.

The Sub-contractor shall commission the Sub-contract Works and provide attendance during the commissioning of all services, plant and apparatus connected under the Sub-contract Agreement or other Sub-contract Agreements, related to the project.

Each system shall be properly balanced, graded and regulated to ensure that correct distribution is achieved and where existing installations are affected, the Sub-contractor shall also regulate these systems to ensure that their performance is maintained.

The proving of any system of plant or equipment as to compliance with the Specification shall not be approved by the Engineer, except at his discretion, until tests have been carried out under operating conditions pertaining to the most onerous conditions specified except where the time taken to obtain such conditions is unreasonable or exceeds 12 months after practical completion of the Sub-contract Works.

1.30 Identification of Plant Components

The Sub-contractor shall supply and fix identification labels to all plant, starters, switches and items of control equipment including valves, with white traffolyte or equal labels engraved in red lettering denoting its name, function and section controlled. The labels shall be mounted on equipment and in the most convenient positions. Care shall be taken to ensure the labels can be read without difficulty. This requirement shall apply also to major components of items of control equipment.

Details of the lettering of the labels and the method of mounting or supporting shall be forwarded to the Engineer for approval prior to manufacture.

1.31 Contract Drawings

The Contract Drawings when read in conjunction with the text of the Specification, have been completed in such detail as was considered necessary to enable competitive tenders to be obtained for the execution and completion of the Sub-contract works.

The Contract Drawings are not intended to be Working Drawings and shall not be used unless exceptionally they are released for this purpose.

1.32 Working Drawings

The Sub-contractor shall prepare such Working Drawings as may be necessary. The Working Drawings shall be complete in such detail not only that the Sub-contract Works can be executed on site but also that the Engineer can approve the Sub-contractor's proposals, detailed designs and intentions in the execution of the Sub-contract Works.

If the Sub-contractor requires any further instructions, details, Contract Drawings or information drawings to enable him to prepare his Working Drawings or proposals, the Sub-contractor shall accept at his own cost, the risk that any work, commenced or which he intends to commence at site may be rejected.

The Engineer, in giving his approval to the Working Drawings, will presume that any necessary action has been, or shall be taken by the Sub-contractor to ensure that the installations shown on the Working Drawings have been cleared with the Main Contractor and any other Sub-contractors whose installations and works might be affected.

If the Sub-contractor submits his Working Drawings to the Engineer without first liaising and obtaining clearance for his installations from the Main Contractor and other Sub-contractors whose installations and works might be affected, then he shall be liable to pay for any alterations or modification to his own, the Main Contractor's or other Sub-contractor's installations and works, which are incurred, notwithstanding any technical or other approval received from the Engineer.

Working Drawings to be prepared by the Sub-contractor shall include but not be restricted to the following:

- a) Any drawings required by the Main Contractor, or Engineer to enable structural provisions to be made including Builder's Working Drawings or Schedules and those for the detailing of holes, fixings, foundations, cables and paperwork ducting below or above ground or in or outside or below buildings.
- b) General Arrangement Drawings of all plant, control boards, fittings and apparatus or any part thereof and of installation layout arrangement of such plant and apparatus.
- c) Schematic Layout Drawings of services and of control equipment.
- d) Layout Drawings of all embedded and non-embedded paperwork, ducts and electrical & fire detection conduits.
- e) Complete circuit drawings of the equipment, together with associated circuit description.
- f) Such other drawings as are called for in the text of the Specification or Schedules or as the Engineer may reasonably require.

Three copies of all Working Drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. One copy of the Working Drawings submitted to the Engineer for approval shall be returned to the Sub-contractor indicating approval or amendment therein.

Six copies of the approved Working Drawings shall be given to the Main Contractor by the Sub-contractor for information and distribution to other Sub-contractors carrying out work associated with or in close proximity to or which might be affected by the Sub-contract Works.

Approved Working Drawings shall not be departed from except as may be approved or directed by the Engineer.

Approval by the Engineer of Working Drawings shall neither relieve the Sub-contractor of any of his obligations under the Sub-contract nor relieve him from correcting any errors found subsequently in the Approved Working Drawings or other Working Drawings and in the Sub-contract Works on site or elsewhere associated therewith.

The Sub-contractor shall ensure that the Working Drawings are submitted to the Project Manager for approval at a time not unreasonably close to the date when such approval is required. Late submission of his Working Drawings will not relieve the Sub-contractor of his obligation to complete the Sub-contract Works within the agreed Contract Period and in a manner that would receive the approval of the Architect.

1.33 Record Drawings (As Installed) and Instructions

During the execution of the Sub-contract Works the Sub-contractor shall, in a manner approved by the Engineer record on Working or other Drawings at site all information necessary for preparing Record Drawings of the installed Sub-contract Works. Marked-up Working or other Drawings and other documents shall be made available to the Engineer as he may require for inspection and checking.

Record Drawings, may, subject to the approval of the Engineer, include approved Working Drawings adjusted as necessary and certified by the Sub-contractor as a correct record of the installation of the Sub-contract Works.

They shall include but not restricted to the following drawings or information:

- a) Working Drawings amended as necessary but titled "Record Drawings" and certified as a true record of the "As Installed" Sub-contract Works. Subject to the approval of the Engineer such Working Drawings as may be inappropriate may be omitted.
- b) Fully dimensioned drawings of all plant and apparatus.
- c) General arrangement drawings of equipment, other areas containing plant forming part of the Subcontract Works and the like, indicating the accurate size and location of the plant and apparatus suitability cross-referenced to the drawings mentioned in (b) above and hereinafter.
- d) Routes, types, sizes and arrangement of all pipework and ductwork including dates of installation of underground pipework.
- e) Relay adjustment charts and manuals.
- f) Routes, types, sizes and arrangement of all electric cables, conduits, ducts and wiring including the dates of installation of buried works.
- g) System schematic and trunking diagrams showing all salient information relating to control and instrumentation.
- h) Grading Charts.
- i) Valve schedules and locations suitability cross-referenced.

- j) Wiring and piping diagrams of plant and apparatus.
- k) Schematic diagrams of individual plant, apparatus and switch and control boards. These diagrams to include those peculiar to individual plant or apparatus and also those applicable to system operation as a whole.
- I) Operating Instruction

Schematic and wiring diagrams shall not be manufacturer's multipurpose general issue drawings. They shall be prepared specially for the Sub-contract Works and shall contain no spurious or irrelevant information.

Marked-up drawings of the installation of the Sub-contract Works shall be kept to date and completed by the date of practical or section completion. Two copies of the Record Drawings of Sub-contract Works and two sets of the relay adjustment and grading charts and schematic diagrams on stiff backing shall be provided not later than one month later.

The Sub-contractor shall supply for fixing in sub-stations, switch-rooms, boiler houses, plant rooms, pump houses, the office of the Maintenance Engineer and other places, suitable valve and instructions charts, schematic diagrams of instrumentation and of the electrical & fire detection reticulation as may be requested by the Engineer providing that the charts, diagrams, etc., relate to installations forming part of the Sub-contract Works. All such charts and diagrams shall be of suitable plastic material on a stiff backing and must be approved by the Engineer before final printing.

Notwithstanding the Sub-contractor's obligations referred to above, if the Sub-contractor fails to produce to the Engineer's approval, either:-

- a) The Marked-up Drawings during the execution of the Sub-contract Works or
- b) The Record Drawings, etc., within one month of the Section or Practical Completion

The Engineer shall have these drawings produced by others. The cost of obtaining the necessary information and preparing such drawings, etc., will be recovered from the Sub-contractor.

1.34 Maintenance Manual

Upon Practical Completion of the Sub-contract Works, the Sub-contractor shall furnish the Engineer four copies of a Maintenance Manual relating to the installation forming part of all of the Sub-contract Works.

The manual shall be loose-leaf type, International A4 size with stiff covers and cloth bound. It may be in several volumes and shall be sub-divided into sections, each section covering one Engineering service system. It shall have a ready means of reference and a detailed index.

There shall be a separate volume dealing with Air Conditioning and Mechanical Ventilation installation where such installations are included in the Sub-contract Works.

The manual shall contain full operating and maintenance instructions for each item of equipment, plant and apparatus set out in a form dealing systematically with each system. It shall include as may be applicable to the Sub-contract Works the following and any other items listed in the text of the Specifications:

- a) System Description.
- b) Plant
- c) Valve Operation
- d) Switch Operation
- e) Procedure of Fault Finding

- f) Emergency Procedures
- g) Lubrication Requirements
- h) Maintenance and Servicing Periods and Procedures
- i) Colour Coding Legend for all Services
- j) Schematic and Writing Diagrams of Plant and Apparatus
- k) Record Drawings, true to scale, folded to International A4 size
- 1) Lists of Primary and Secondary Spares.

The manual is to be specially prepared for the Sub-contract Works and manufacturer's standard descriptive literature and plant operating instruction cards will not be accepted for inclusion unless exceptionally approved by the Engineer. The Sub-contractor shall, however, affix such cards, if suitable, adjacent to plant and apparatus. One spare set of all such cards shall be furnished to the Engineer.

1.35 Hand-over

The Sub-contract Works shall be considered complete and the Maintenance and Defects Liability Period shall commence only when the Sub-contract Works and supporting services have been tested, commissioned and operated to the satisfaction of the Engineer and officially approved and accepted by the Employer, provided always that the handing over of the Sub-contract Works shall be coincident with the handing over of the Main Contract Works.

The procedure to be followed will be as follows:

- a) On the completion of the Sub-contract Works to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the Employer, the Sub-contractor shall request the Engineer, at site to arrange for handing over.
- b) The Engineer shall arrange a Hand-over Meeting or a series thereof, at site.
- c) The Sub-contractor shall arrange with the Engineer and Employer for a complete demonstration of each and every service to be carried out and for instruction to be given to the relevant operation staff and other representatives of the Employer.
- d) In the presence of the Employer and the Engineer, Hand-over will take place, subject to Agreement of the Hand-over Certificates and associated check lists.

1.36 Painting

It will be deemed that the Sub-contractor allowed for all protective and finish painting in the Sub-contract Sum for the Sub-contract Works, including colour coding of service pipework to the approval of the Engineer. Any special requirements are described in the text of the Specifications.

1.37 Spares

The Sub-contractor shall supply and deliver such spares suitably protected and boxed to the Engineer's approval as are called for in the Specifications or in the Price Schedules.

1.38 <u>Testing and Inspection – Manufactured Plant</u>

The Engineer reserves the right to inspect and test or witness of all manufactured plant equipment and materials.

The right of the Engineer relating to the inspection, examination and testing of plant during manufacture shall be applicable to Insurance companies and inspection authorities so nominated by the Engineer.

The Sub-contractor shall give two week's notice to the Engineer of his intention to carry out any inspection or tests and the Engineer or his representative shall be entitled to witness such tests and inspections

Six copies of all test certificates and performance curves shall be submitted as soon as possible after the completion of such tests, to the Engineer for his approval.

Plant or equipment which is shipped before the relevant test certificate has been approved by the Engineer shall be shipped at the Sub-contractor's own risk and should the test certificate not be approved new tests may be ordered by the Engineer at the Sub-contractor's expense.

The foregoing provisions relate to tests at manufacturer's works and as appropriate to those carried out at site.

1.39 <u>Testing and Inspection -Installation</u>

Allow for testing each section of the Sub-contract Works installation as described hereinafter to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

1.40 <u>Labour Camps</u>

The Sub-contractor shall provide the necessary temporary workshop and mess-room in position to be approved by the Architect.

The work people employed by the Sub-contractor shall occupy or be about only that part of the site necessary for the performance of the work and the Sub-contractor shall instruct his employees accordingly.

If practicable, W.C. accommodation shall be allocated for the sole use of the Sub-contractor's workmen and the Sub-contractor will be required to keep the same clean and disinfected, to make good any damage thereto and leave in good condition

1.41 Storage of Materials

Space for storage will be provided by the Main contractor but the sub-contractor will be responsible for provision of any lock-up sheds or stores required.

Nominated Sub-contractors are to be made liable for the cost of any storage accommodation provided specially for their use. No materials shall be stored or stacked on suspended slabs without the prior approval of the Project manager.

1.42 Initial Maintenance

The sub-contractor shall make routine maintenance once a month during the liability for the Defects Period and shall carry out all necessary adjustments and repairs, cleaning and oiling of moving parts. A monthly report of the inspection and any works done upon the installation shall be supplied to the Engineer.

The sub-contractor shall also provide a 24 -hour break-down service to attend to faults on or malfunctioning of the installation between the routine visits of inspection.

The sub-contractor shall allow in the sub-contract Sum of the initial maintenance, inspection and break-down service and shall provide for all tools, instruments, plant and scaffolding and the transportation thereof, as required for the correct and full execution of these obligations and the provision, use or installation of all materials as oils, greases, sandpaper, etc., or parts which are periodically renewed such as brake linings etc., or parts which are faulty for any reason whatsoever excepting always Acts of God such as storm, tempest, flood, earthquake and civil revolt, acts of war and vandalism.

1.43 <u>Maintenance and Servicing After Completion of the Initial Maintenance</u>

The sub-contractor shall, if required, enter into a maintenance and service agreement with the employer for the installation for a period of up to five years from the day following the last day of the liability for Defects Period which offers the same facilities as specified in Clause 1.42 (Initial Maintenance).

The terms of any such agreement shall not be less beneficial to the employer than the terms of Agreements for either similar installation.

The sub-contractor shall submit with his tender for the works, where called upon a firm quotation for the maintenance and service of the installation as specified herein, which shall be based upon the present day costs and may be varied only to take into account increases in material and labour unit rate costs between the time of tendering and the signing of the formal maintenance and service agreement and which shall remain valid and open for acceptance by the Employer to and including the last day of the fifth complete calendar month following the end of the liability for Defects Period.

1.44 Trade Names

Where trade names of manufacturer's catalogue numbers are mentioned in the Specification or the Bills of Quantities, the reference is intended as a guide to the type of article or quality of material required. Alternate brands of equal and approved quality will be acceptable.

1.45 Water and Electricity for the Works

These will be made available by the Main Contractor. The Sub-contractor shall be liable for the cost of any water or electric current used and for any installation provided especially for their own use by the Main Contractor.

1.46 Protection

The sub-contractor shall adequately cover up and protect his own work to prevent injury and also to cover up and protect from damage all parts of the building or premises where work is performed by him under the Contract.

1.47 Defects After Completion

The defects liability period will be 6 months from the date of completion of the Main Contract as certified by the Engineer.

1.48 Damages for Delay

Liquidated and Ascertained damages as stated in the Main Contract Agreement will be claimed against the Main Contract for any unauthorised delay in completion. The Sub-contractor shall be held liable for the whole or a portion of these damages should be cause delay in completion.

1.49 Clear Away on Completion

The sub-contractor shall, upon completion of the works, at his own expense, remove and clear away all plant, equipment, rubbish and unused materials, and shall leave the whole of the works in a clean and tidy state, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. On completion, the whole of the works shall be delivered up clean, complete and perfect in every respect to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

1.50 Final Account

On completion of the works the sub-contractor shall agree with the Engineer the value of any variations outstanding and as soon as possible thereafter submit to the Engineer his final statement of account showing the total sum claimed sub-divided as follows:

Statement A - detailing the tender amounts less the Prime Cost and Provisional Sums, included therein.

Statement B - detailing all the variation orders issued on the contract.

Statement C - Summarizing statement A and B giving the net grand total due to the Contractor for the execution of the Contract.

1.51 Fair Wages

The sub-contractor shall in respect of all persons employed anywhere by him in the execution of the sub-contract, in every factory, workshop or place occupied or used by him for execution of the Contract, observe and fulfill the following conditions:

- a) The sub-contractor shall pay rates of the wages and observe hours and conditions of labour not less favourable than those established for the trade or industry in the district where work is carried out.
- b) In the absence of any rates of wages, hours or conditions of labour so established the subcontractor shall pay rates and observe hours and conditions of labour are not less favourable than the general level of wages, hours and conditions observed by other employers whose general circumstances in the trade or industry in which the Contractor is engaged are similar.

1.52 **Supervision**

During the progress of the works, the Sub-contractor shall provide and keep constantly available for consultation on site an experienced English - speaking Supervisor and shall provide reasonable office facilities, attendance, etc., for the Supervisor.

In addition, during the whole of the time the works are under construction, the sub-contractor shall maintain on site one experienced foreman or charge-hand and an adequate number of fitters, etc., for the work covered by the Specification. The number of this staff shall not be reduced without the prior written approval of the Project manager or Engineer.

Any instructions given to the Supervisor on site shall be deemed to have been given to the sub-contractor. One copy of this Specification and one copy of each of the Contract Drawings (latest issue) must be retained on site at all times, and available for reference by the Engineer or sub-contractor.

1.53 Test Certificates

The Sub-contractor shall provide the Engineer with three copies of all test reports or certificates that are or may be required by this Specification.

1.54 Labour

The Sub-contractor shall provide skilled and unskilled labour as may be necessary for completion of the contract.

1.55 Discount to the Main Contractor

No discount to the Main Contractor will be included in the tender for this installation.

1.56 Guarantee

The whole of the work will be guaranteed for a period of six months from the date of the Engineer's certification of completion and under such guarantee the Sub-contractor shall remedy at his expense all defects in materials and apparatus due to faulty design, construction or workmanship which may develop in that period.

1.57 Direct Contracts

Notwithstanding the foregoing conditions, the Government reserves the right to place a "Direct Contract" for any goods or services required in the works which are covered by a P.C Sum in the Bills of Quantities and to pay for the same direct. In any such instance, profit relative to the P.C Sum in the priced Bills of Quantities will be adjusted as deserved for P.C Sum allowed.

1.58 Attendance Upon the Tradesmen etc

The Contractor shall allow for the attendance of trade upon trade and shall afford any tradesmen or other persons employed for the execution of any work not included in this contract every facility for carrying out their work and also for the use of ordinary scaffolding. The contractor however, shall not be required to erect any special scaffolding for them.

1.59 Trade Unions

The contractor shall recognize the freedom of his work people to be members of trade unions.

1.60 <u>Local and other Authorities notices and fees</u>

The contractor shall comply with and give all notices required by any Regulations, Act or by Law of any Local Authority or of any Public Service, Company or Authority who have any jurisdiction with regard to the works or with those systems the same are or will be connected and he shall pay and indemnify the Government against any fees or charges legally demandable under any regulation or by-law in respect of the works; provided that the said fees and charges if not expressly included in the contract sum or stated by way of provisional sum shall be added to the contract sum.

The contractor before making any variation from the contract drawings or specification necessitated by such compliance shall give the Project Manager written notice specifying and giving the reason for such variation and applying for instructions in reference thereto.

If the contractor within seven days of having applied for the same does not receive such instructions, he shall proceed with the works in conforming to the provision regulation or by-law in question and any variation thereby necessitated shall be deemed to be a variation in accordance to the conditions of contract.

1.61 Assignment or subletting

The contractor shall not without the written consent of the Project Manager assign this contract or sublet any portion of the works, provided that such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld to the prejudice of the contractor.

1.62 <u>Partial Completion</u>

If the Government shall take over any part or parts works, apparatus, equipment etc. then within seven days from the date on which the Government shall have taken possession of the relevant part, the Project Manager shall issue a Certificate stating his estimate of the approximate total value of the works which shall be the total value of that part and practical completion of the relevant part shall be deemed to have occurred, and the Defects Liability Period in respect of the relevant part be deemed to have commenced on the date Government shall have taken possession thereof.

The contractor shall make good any defects or other faults in the relevant part that had been deemed complete.

The contractor shall reduce the value of insurance by the full value of the relevant part

The contractor shall be paid for the part of works taken possession by the Government

1.63 <u>Temporary Works</u>

Where temporal works shall be deemed necessary, such as Temporary lighting, the contractor shall take precaution to prevent damage to such works.

The contractor shall include for the cost of and make necessary arrangements with the Project Manager for such temporary works. For temporary lighting, electricity shall be metered and paid for by the contract

1.64 Patent Rights

The contractor shall fully indemnify the Government of Kenya; against any action, claim or proceeding relating to infringement of any patent or design rights, and pay any royalties which may be payable in respect of any article or any part thereof, which shall have been supplied by the contractor to the Project Manager. In like manner the Government of Kenya shall fully indemnify the contractor against any such action, claim or proceedings for infringement under the works, the design thereof of which shall have been supplied by the Project Manager to the contractor, but this indemnify shall apply to the works only, and any permission or

request to manufacture to the order of the Project Manager shall not relieve the contractor from liability should he manufacture for supply to other buyers.

1.65 Mobilization and Demobilization

The contractor shall mobilize labour plant and equipment to site according to his programme and schedule of work. He shall ensure optimum presence and utilization of labour, plant and equipment. He should not pay and maintain unnecessary labour force or maintain and service idle plant and equipment. Where necessary he shall demobilize and mobilize the labour, plant and equipment, as he deems fit to ensure optimum progress of the works and this shall be considered to be a continuous process as works progress. He shall make provision for this item in his tender. No claim will be entertained where the contractor has not made any provision for mobilization and demobilization of labour, plant and equipment in the preliminary bills of quantities or elsewhere in this tender.

1.66 Extended Preliminaries

Where it shall be necessary to extend the contract period by the Project manager the contractor shall still ensure availability on site, optimum labour, materials, plant and equipment. The contractor shall make provision for extended preliminaries, should the contract period be extended and this shall be in a form of a percentage of the total Contractor works. Where called upon in the Appendix to these Preliminaries the Contractor shall insert his percentage per month for extended preliminaries that shall form basis for compensation.

Lack of inserting the percentage shall mean that the sub-contractor has provided for this requirement elsewhere in the Bills of Quantities.

1.67 Supervision by Engineer and Site Meetings

A competent Project Engineer appointed by the Engineer as his representative shall supervise the Contract works. The Project Engineer shall be responsible for issuing all the site instructions in any variations to the works and these shall be delivered through the Contractor with the authority of the Project Manager. Any instructions given verbal shall be confirmed in writing.

The project engineer and (or) the Engineer shall attend management meetings arranged by the Project Manager and for which the Contractor or his representative shall also attend. For the purpose of supervising the project, provisional sums are provided to cover for transport and allowances. The Contractor shall in his tender allow for the provision of management meetings and site inspections, as instructed by the Engineer, and also profit and attendance on these funds. The funds shall be expended according to Project Manager's instructions to the contractor.

1.68 <u>Amendment to Scope of Contract Works</u>

No amendment to scope of sub-contract works is expected and in case of amendment or modification to scope of work, these shall be communicated to all tenderers in sufficient time before the deadline of the tender submission. However during the contract period and as the works progress the Project Manager may vary the works as per conditions of contract by issuing site instructions.

No claims shall be entertained on account of variation to scope of works either to increase the works (prefinancing) or reduction of works (loss of profit-see clause 1.70)

1.69 <u>Contractor Obligation and Employers Obligation</u>

The sub-contractor will finance all activities as part of his obligation to this contract. The employer shall pay interim payment for materials and work completed on site as his obligation in this contract, as the works progresses. No claims will be entertained for pre-financing of the project by the sub-contractor, or for loss of profit (expectation loss) in case of premature termination, reduction or increase of works as the sub-contractor shall be deemed to have taken adequate measures in programming his works and expenditure and taken necessary financial precaution while executing the works. No interest shall be payable to the Contractor, except as relates to late payment as in the conditions of contract clause 23.3. The contractor shall where called upon, insert his price to compensate for any of the occurrence stated here (premature termination, reduction or increase of works), as a percentage of the contract sum in the Appendix to this section.

1.70 APPENDIX TO SUB-CONTRACT CONDITIONS

1. ADD TO CLAUSE 1.17

Prices quoted shall include 16 % VAT

In accordance with current Government policy, the **3% Withholding Tax** and **6% advance V.A.T** shall be deducted from all payments made to the sub-contractor, and the same shall subsequently be forwarded to the Kenya Revenue Authority (KRA). The applicable taxes shall be varied according to the Act and Regulations in force.

PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS — BOREHOLE DRILLING PRELIMINARIES AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. NAMES OF PARTIES

The following will be inserted in the Articles of Agreement: -

Client: M/S Kenya Power Pension Fund

Services Engineers M/S Norkun Intakes Ltd

2. DEFINITIONS OF TERMS

The terms, phrases and abbreviations shall be deemed to have the following meanings wherever used hereinafter and in all contract documents.

"Engineer" shall in the case of Electrical/Mechanical works mean 'Norkun Intakes Ltd' Nairobi and, or in the event of any of their deaths, or ceasing to be the Engineers for the purposes of this Contract, such other person as the client shall nominate for that purpose. For the purpose of Mechanical and Electrical engineering works the Engineer shall be deemed vested with the duties of, and be the representative of the Client, except on respect of variations which involve the Contract sum.

"Client" shall mean the client whose name is indicated in item 1 above and shall include his or their heirs, executors, administrators, assigned successors and duly appointed representatives. For the purposes of this work, the terms "Client" and "Contract" shall have the same meaning.

"Contractor" shall mean the person or persons, partnership, firm or company, whose tender for the Contract for the electrical and mechanical works has been accepted, and who has or have, signed the Contract and shall include his or their heirs, executors, administrators, assigned successors and duly appointed representatives.

"Main Contractor" shall mean the person or persons, partnership, firm or company, whose tender for the main building contract for the development will be accepted, and who has or have, signed the contract and shall include his or their heirs, executors, administrators, assigned successors and duly appointed representatives.

"Works" shall mean all or part of the works, material and articles, wherever the same are being manufactured or prepared, which are to be used in the execution of this Contract and whether the same may be on the site or not.

"Approved" shall mean approved by the Engineer at his absolute discretion.

"Directed" shall mean directed by the Engineer at; his absolute discretion.

"Selected" shall mean selected by the Engineer at his absolute discretion.

"M3" shall mean cubic metre

"M2" shall mean square metre

"M" shall mean millimetre

- "Kg" shall mean Kilogram
- "No." shall mean Number
- "Prs" shall mean Pairs
- "B.S." shall mean the current British Standard Specification published by the British Standards institution, 2 Park Street, London, W.I. England
- "K.S." shall mean the current Kenya standards specification published by the Kenya Bureau of standards
- "As before" shall mean in all respects as earlier described in the same or previous bill
- "Ditto" shall mean the whole of the preceding description except as qualified in the description. Where it occurs in descriptions of succeeding terms it shall mean the whole of the preceding description which is contained within the appropriate brackets.
- "Fix Only" shall mean take delivery on site (unless otherwise stated), unload where necessary, transport within site compound, store, unpack, check contents against orders and packing lists, assemble as necessary, distribute to position, hoist and fix only.
- "Supply Only" shall mean procure, deliver to site (unless otherwise advised), unload where necessary, transport within site compound, store, unpack, check contents against orders & parking lists, repack, assemble as necessary and store neatly in the storage space provided by others as directed.
- "Supply and Install" shall mean undertaking both supply only and fix only.
- 3. TENDER CONDITIONS as per the general and special conditions in this tender documents.

4. DESCRIPTION OF SITE

The site of the works is in Bogani Park along Bogani Road in Karen in Nairobi. The works will be carried out adjacent to occupied premises. Due care will be required during construction so that the occupants and facilities in the adjacent premises and the premises themselves are not interfered with in any way.

The tenderer is recommended to visit the site and will be deemed to have satisfied himself with regard to the relevant details of preliminary. If the tenderer, for whatever reason, feels specialised attendance will be required, with significant financial implications or requires specialised mobilisation to start the works, he should spread the cost of such works in his unit rates.

5. DESCRIPTION OF SITE

No claims whatsoever by the Contractor for additional payment will be allowed on the grounds of any misunderstanding or misapprehension in respect of any such matters or otherwise, should the Contractor be required to offer specialised attendance prior to, or during, the performance of the contract.

6. ACCESS TO SITE AND SECURITY

Means of access to the site will be as directed by the Engineer, no other access will be permitted in any circumstances.

7. AREA TO BE OCCUPIED BY THE CONTRACTOR

Areas to be occupied by the Contractor for use as storage shall be as directed by the Project Engineer.

8. DRAWING/ HYDROLOGICAL SURVEY

- 8.1 The Contractor will be deemed to have examined the drawings before tendering and to have satisfied himself regarding their details and regarding the nature and extent of the works and the method of installation involved. No claims arising out of misapprehension in these respects will be allowed.
- 8.2 The Contractor shall at his own risk and cost execute and perform the works described in the conditions of contract and bills of quantities and detailed in the drawings provided and supplied to the Contractor for the purpose of works and completely finish the said works in a good workmanship and with the utmost expedition.
- 8.3 The Contractor shall satisfy himself as to the correctness of all drawings and measurements. If the Contractor finds any discrepancy in the drawing or between the drawing and the specifications he shall immediately refer the same to the Engineer who will decide which shall be followed.
 - Figured dimensions shall be taken in preference to the scale mentioned on or attached to any drawing. Details shown on drawings shall be taken in preference to items and quantities in the specification.
- 8.4 Two copies of all drawings and of the specifications will be furnished free of cost to the Contractor (whose tender has been accepted) for his own use. Any extra copies will be paid for.

9. VALUATION OF LUMP SUMS AND PRELIMINARY COSTS

Lump sums entered in these bills of quantities against any item of general condition or preliminaries will be included in appropriate valuations according to reasonable assessment of actual costs involved in the item.

10. PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS ON SITE

All materials for incorporation in the works must be properly installed before payment is effected unless specifically exempted by the Engineer. This is to include the materials of the Contractor, and his nominated suppliers.

Payment for any material off site will be subject to the Contractor providing a bank guarantee of equivalent value and clearly indicating that the bank undertakes to pay the client the full sum of the guarantee amount immediately upon the client's first written demand declaring the tenderer to be default and without cavil or argument.

11. CONTRACT AGREEMENT AND CONDITIONS

11.1 General

The articles of Agreement and conditions shall be the agreement and schedule of conditions of building contract forms published by the Kenya Association of Building and Civil Engineering Contractors'.

11.2 Water and Electricity Supply

The Client will make water and electrical power available to the electrical Contractor. The Client and the Contractor will mutually agree whether or not the latter should pay for the water /electricity used for the works. That notwithstanding, no excuse will be entertained for power failure or lack of water as the Contractor is required to make his own arrangements in such circumstances.

11.3 Contractor's Materials

Purchase of materials by the Contractor and their storage on site for inclusion in payment certificates far in advance of reasonable requirements may be allowed at the sole discretion of the Engineer. This however is also subject to availability of such storage space.

Storage space may be provided on site.

12. WARRANTY AND PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

The Contractor must furnish the client through the Engineer with a general written warranty covering quality of workmanship, material and equipment and be compelled thereby for a one year period after practical completion of the Contract.

The Contractor must make good, at his own expense, such repairs and replacements as may be required as a consequence of negligent workmanship or defective materials.

The Contractor must also procure such warranties and guarantees as aforesaid from all manufacturers and/or suppliers of materials or equipment incorporated in the project under this contract.

The Contractor must comply in all respects with given standards of workmanship as defined and described in the specifications and Bills of Quantities and relevant codes of Practice. The Contractor must also comply with all tests of materials as required and/or directed by the Engineer.

13. TOOLS, PLANTS, ETC

The Contractor shall allow for providing of all ladders, tools, plant and transport required for the works, except in so far as may be specifically stated otherwise.

14. SAFETY, HEALTH AND WELFARE OF WORKPEOPLE

The Contractor shall allow for providing for the safety, health and welfare of workpeople and for complying with any relevant ordinances, Regulations or Union agreement.

15. NATIONAL INSURANCE AND PENSIONS

The Contractor shall allow for making any National Social Security Fund payments due in respect of workpeople.

16. HOLIDAY AND TRANSPORT OF WORKPEOPLE

The Contractor shall allow for providing holidays and transport for workpeople and for complying with any relevant ordinances or union agreement.

17. TRAINING LEVY

The Contractor's attention is drawn to legal notice no. 237 of October, 1971, which requires payments by the Contractor of a training levy on all contracts of more than Shs. 50,000/= in value and his tender must include for all costs arising or resulting therefrom. Proof of payment of those training levies will be required.

18. EXISTING PROPERTY

The Contractor shall take every precaution to avoid damage to all existing property including flower beds, fences, roads, cables, office equipment, drains, adjacent buildings and other services and he will be held responsible for all damages arising from the execution of this Contract to the afore-mentioned property and he shall make good all such damage where directed at his own expenses to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

19. TESTING

The Contractor shall allow for all testing of material and installations required by these specifications and he shall be responsible for all expenses incurred in completing such tests, including costs of materials and labour, equipment, transport and all other costs.

20. SUPERVISION AND WORKING HOURS

The works shall be executed under the direction, and to the entire satisfaction in all respects, of the Engineer who shall at all times during normal working hours have access to the works and to the yards and workshops of the Contractor or other places where work is being prepared for the Contractor..

The working hours shall be those generally worked by good employers in the building and civil engineering trades taking note of gazetted holidays unless the Engineer shall so direct.

No work shall be covered up in the absence of the clerk of works without the prior approval of the Engineer in writing

21. SAMPLES

The Contractor shall furnish at his own cost any samples of materials or workmanship that may be called for by the Engineer for his approval or rejection and any further samples in the case of rejection until such are approved by the Engineer, and the Engineer may reject any materials or workmanship not in his opinion up to the approved samples.

The Engineer shall instruct for the testing of such materials as he may at his discretion deem desirable and the testing shall be made at the Contractor's cost.

The Contractor shall allow in his tender for such samples and tests.

22. MATERIALS, TOOLS, PLANT ETC.

All materials and workmanship used in the execution of works shall be of the best quality and description unless otherwise described. Any materials for the works condemned by the Engineer shall immediately be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall provide at his own risk and cost all materials, scaffolding, tools, plant, transport and workmen required for the works except, insofar as may be stated otherwise herein.

The Contractor shall order all materials to be obtained from overseas immediately after the Contract is signed and shall also order materials to be obtained from local sources as early as necessary to ensure that such materials are on site when required for use in the works.

Any defects which may appear, either of materials or of workmanship, during the defects liability period provided by the Contract, shall be made good by the Contractor at his own expense, as and when directed.

If the Contractor shall fail to carry out such orders, as by the preceding paragraph provided within such reasonable time as may be specified in the order, the materials or works affected may be made good by others in such manner as the Engineer may direct, in which case the cost thereby incurred shall, upon the written certificate of the Engineer, be recovered from the Contractor as liquidated damages.

23. FOREMAN

The Contractor shall keep constantly on works a competent English-speaking foreman and any directions or explanations given by the Engineer to such a foreman shall be deemed to have been given to the Contractor.

24. INSURANCE

The Contractor shall during the execution of the works, insure himself and keep himself insured against all liability under the workmen's compensation act or any amendment thereto for accidents to workmen employed by him on the said works and shall hold the client and all parties to the contract harmless in respect of any such liability.

The Contractor shall further insure himself and keep himself insured against all liabilities arising from all Third party claims arising from accidents and he shall hold the client, the Consultants and all parties to the contract harmless in respect of any such liabilities.

No payments on account of the work executed will be made to the Contractor until he has satisfied the Engineer either by the production of an Insurance Certificate that the foregoing provisions have been complied with in all respects. Thereafter the Engineer may from time to time check that premiums are duly paid up by the Contractor who shall, if called upon to do so, produce receipts of premium renewals for the Engineer's inspection.

25. TIME FOR COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

The Contractor shall proceed with the works in such manner and in such order, as the Engineer shall direct so as to complete the works on the shortest possible time.

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all material, fittings, equipment and items to be supplied are ordered and delivered to the site ready for installation at such times as to cause no hold up to the programme of work

<u>NOTE</u>: 1. The Contract completion period will be as tendered unless otherwise indicated in the award letter.

2. Liquidated damages and Ascertained damages will be Pro-rata on the rate provided in the main contract

26. PAYMENT AND CERTIFICATES

Payments shall be made through certificates direct to the Contractor. All payments shall be less retention as specified in the Contract agreement. The Contractor shall be paid only for work done and /or materials on site.

The percentage of certified value retained should be 10%. Limit of Retention shall be a sum equivalent to 5% of the Contract sum.

No certificate so issued by the Engineer/Architect shall in itself be considered conclusive evidence as to the sufficiency of any work or materials to which the terms and conditions of this agreement or from his liability to make good all defects as provided thereby.

27. CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT, ETC

The Contract agreement shall be based on KABCEC conditions. FIDIC conditions for electrical and mechanical works shall form complementary reference where clear interpretation cannot be made.

28. BLASTING

Blasting will not be allowed unless with express authority of the Engineer.

29. HOISTING

The Contractor is referred to the Drawings and to the general description of the building. Throughout these specifications generally no mention is made of heights for hoisting.

All prices must include for hoisting and fixing at any level within the limits shown on the drawings or included in the general description of works. Where a particular level is specified the Contractor shall price accordingly.

30. CASING UP AND PROTECTING

The Contractor shall be responsible for casing up or otherwise protecting to the satisfaction of the Engineer all parts of the Contract works liable to cause injury and for removing such protection and making good on completion.

31. WORKS TO BE DELIVERED UP CLEAN

On completion of the works, the site and the works shall be cleared of all plant, scaffolding, rubbish and unused materials and shall be delivered up in a clean and perfect condition in every respect to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

32. DEFECTS LIABILITY PERIOD

The defects liability period shall be as provided in the main contract.

33. CLAIMS FOR EXTRAS

This is a fixed price contract and no claims whatsoever on extras will be entertained.

34. TRADE NAMES

Where trade names of manufacturer's catalogue numbers are mentioned in these specifications the reference is intended, as a guide to the type of the article or material required. The Contractor may use any article or material equal in type or quality to those therein described subject to the prior approval of the Engineer, and at his (Engineer's) absolute discretion. The onus of proof as to equivalent quality will rest with the Contractor, whose tender will be deemed to include for the makes described hereafter.

35. FLUCTUATIONS

This is a fixed price Contract and no claims will be allowed on fluctuations. The tenderer's prices will be deemed to have allowed for forecasts on fluctuations

GENERAL SPECIFICATION

GENERAL

This section specifies the general requirements for plant, equipment and material forming part of the Contract works and shall apply except where specifically stated elsewhere in the specification or on the contract drawing.

QUALITY OF MATERIALS

All plant, equipment and materials supplied as part of the Contract works shall be new and of first-class commercial quality, shall be free from defects and imperfections and where indicated shall be of grades and classifications designated herein.

All products or materials not manufactured by the Contractor shall be of the product of reputable manufacturers and so far as the provisions of the specification is concerned shall be as if they had been manufactured by the Contractor.

Materials and apparatus required for the complete installation as called for by the specification and contract drawings shall be supplied by the Contractor unless mention is made otherwise.

Materials and apparatus supplied by others for installation and connected by the Contractor shall be carefully examined on receipt and installed. Should any defects be noted, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer.

Defective equipment or that damaged in the course of installation and test shall be replaced as required to the approval of the Engineer.

REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS

The Contract works shall comply with the current editions of the following:-

- a) The Kenya Government Regulations
- b) The United Kingdom Institution of Electrical Engineering Regulations for the electrical equipment of buildings.
- c) The United Kingdom Chartered Institute of Building Services Guides.
- d) British standards and codes of practice as published by the British Standards Institution.
- e) The local council by-laws
- f) The electricity supply authority by-laws
- g) Local water authority by-laws
- h) The Kenya Building Code of Regulations

ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Plant and equipment supplied under this Contract shall be complete with all necessary motor starters, control boards, and other control apparatus. Where control panels incorporating several starters are supplied they shall be complete with a main isolator.

The supply power up to and including local isolators will be provided and installed by the Electrical Contractor. All other wiring diagrams for the Engineer's approval.

The starting current of all electric motors and equipment shall not exceed the maximum permissible starting currents described in the Kenya power and Lighting Company's by-laws.

All electrical plant and equipment supplied by the Contractor shall be rated for the supply voltage and frequency obtained in Kenya, that is 415volts, 50Hz, 3-phase or 240 volts, 50Hz, 1 – phase –as per the particular specification.

TRANSPORT AND STORAGE

All plant and equipment shall, during transportation be suitably packed, crated and protected to minimize the possibility of damages and to prevent corrosion or other deterioration.

On arrival at site all plant and equipment shall be examined and any damage to parts and protective priming coats made good before installation.

Adequate measures shall be taken by the Contractor to ensure that plant and equipment do not suffer any deterioration during transit and installation.

Prior to installation all piping, plant and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

If, in the opinion of the Engineer any equipment has deteriorated or been damaged to such as extent that it is not suitable for installation, the Contractor shall replace this equipment at his own cost.

INSTALLATION

Installation of all special plant and equipment shall be carried out by the Contractor under adequate supervision from skilled staff provided by the plant and equipment manufacturer or his appointed agent in accordance with the standards of modern practice and to the relevant regulations and the appropriate standards.

TESTING

General

The following sub-clause is intended to define the Contractor's responsibilities with respect to testing and inspection.

Materials Tests

All materials for plant and equipment to be installed under this Contract shall be tested, unless otherwise directed, in accordance with the relevant B.S specification.

The Contractor shall prepare specimen and performance tests and analyses to demonstrate conformance of the various materials with the applicable standards.

If stock material, which has not been specifically manufactured for the plant and equipment specified is used, then the Contractor shall submit satisfactory evidence to the Engineer that such materials conforms to the requirements stated herein in which case tests of materials may be partially or completely waived.

Certified mill test reports of plates, piping and other materials shall be deemed acceptable.

Manufactured plant and equipment – works tests

The rights of the Engineer relating to the inspection, examination and testing of plant and equipment during manufacture shall be applicable to the insurance companies or inspection authorities so nominated by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall give adequate notice to the Engineer of the manufacturer's intention to carry out work tests and inspections, the costs of which shall be borne by the Contractor.

Six copies of all test and inspection certificates and performance graphs shall be submitted to the engineer for approval as soon as possible after the completion of such tests and inspections.

Plant and equipment which is shipped before the relevant tests certificate has been approved by the Engineer shall be shipped at the Contractor's own risk and should the test and inspection certificates not be approved, new tests may be ordered by the Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

Pressure testing

All pipework installations shall be pressure tested in accordance with the requirements of the various sections of this specification. The installations may be tested in sections to suit the progress of the works but all tests must be carried out before the work is buried or concealed behind building finishes. All tests must be witnessed by the Engineer or his representative and the Contractor shall give at least 48 hours notice to the Engineer of his intention to carry out such tests

Any pipework that is buried or concealed before witnessed pressure tests have been carried out shall be exposed at the expense of the Contractor and the specified tests shall then be applied.

The Contractor shall prepare test certificates for signature by the engineer and shall keep a progressive and up- to date record of the sections of the work that have been tested.

COLOR CODING

Unless stated otherwise in the particular specification all pipework shall be color coded in accordance with the latest edition of B.S. 1710

WELDING

Method

All welding shall be carried out by the electric process using covered electrodes in accordance with B.S. 639. Gas welding may be employed in certain circumstances provided that prior approval is obtained from the Engineer. Welding codes and construction

All welded joints shall be carried out in accordance with the following specification: -

a) Pipe Welding

All pipe welds shall be carried out in accordance with the requirements of B.S. 806

b) General Welding

All welding of mild steel components other than pipework shall comply with the general requirements of B.S. 1856.

Welders Qualifications

Any welder employed on this Contract shall have passed the trade tests as laid down by the Government of Kenya The Engineer may require to see the appropriate certificate obtained by any welder and should it be proved that the welder does not have the necessary qualifications the Engineer may instruct the Contractor to replace him by a qualified welder